



Downloaded Red Tractor Standards Manual

Table Of Contents

DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (KR)	4
DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (KG)	7
DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (KF)	10
DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (KH)	13
DOCUMENTS AND PROCEDURES (KL)	16
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KF)	19
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KH)	20
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KG)	21
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KR)	22
TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KL)	23
VERMIN CONTROL (KL)	24
VERMIN CONTROL (KR)	27
VERMIN CONTROL (KG)	30
VERMIN CONTROL (KF)	33
VERMIN CONTROL (KH)	36
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (KG)	39
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (KF)	50
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (KR)	62
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (KL)	73
HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (KH)	83
FEED AND WATER (KL)	90
FEED AND WATER (KR)	98
FEED AND WATER (KG)	106
FEED AND WATER (KF)	114
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (KR)	122
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (KF)	128
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (KG)	136
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (KL)	144
ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE (KH)	150
HATCHERY EGGS (KH)	154
BREEDER LAYER EGGS (KL)	159
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (KR)	161
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (KH)	168
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (KF)	174
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (KL)	182
BIOSECURITY AND DISEASE CONTROL (KG)	189
ANIMAL MEDICINES (KL)	197
ANIMAL MEDICINES (KR)	203
ANIMAL MEDICINES (KG)	209
ANIMAL MEDICINES (KF)	216
ANIMAL MEDICINES (KH)	223
FALLEN STOCK (KL)	228
FALLEN STOCK (KR)	231
FALLEN STOCK (KG)	234
FALLEN STOCK (KF)	237
FALLEN STOCK (KH)	240
DEPOPULATION (KF)	243
DEPOPULATION (KG)	245
DEPOPULATION (KL)	247
DEPOPULATION (KR)	249
PERSONNEL (KG)	251
PERSONNEL (KL)	256
PERSONNEL (KR)	261
PERSONNEL (KF)	266
PERSONNEL (KH)	271
FEED AND WATER (KH)	276
HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (KG)	277
HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (KF)	278
HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (KL)	279
HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (KR)	280
ENVIRONMENT (KG)	281
ENVIRONMENT (KL)	288
ENVIRONMENT (KR)	295
ENVIRONMENT (KF)	302
ENVIRONMENT (KH)	309

Ducks

Key – Those standards which have greater significance (all other standards are normal)

Recommendation – Those which do not affect certification

New – A completely new standard which the member must now adhere to

Revised – A standard that has changed and requires the member to take some different or additional action to before

Upgraded – The standard has been upgraded to a Key standard or from a Recommendation to a full standard

Appendix – this is referenced in the 'How you will be measured' column and indicates that additional information is provided in the Appendices.



This icon indicates that a record is required.



Where to find help – at the end of each section we have indicated where you can get extra guidance if you need it.



KR.DP.1 Key

Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

How you will be measured

KR.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

KR.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.DP.1.1

Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - For multi-age sites this shows segregation of each bird biosecure unit/house(s) and where applicable, staff facilities - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/hatchery map



KR.DP.2

Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

KR.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

KR.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

KR.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



KR.DP.2.1

Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.



KR.DP.3

Standards

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. **(Revised)**

How you will be measured

KR.DP.3.a

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Complaints Records



KR.DP.5

Standards

Farms must record if their business requires an Environmental Permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations

How you will be measured

KR.DP.5.a

Permit numbers should be available on site

KR.DP.5.b

Permits are reflective of the species and maximum number of that species that can be placed on site

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.DP.1 Key

Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

How you will be measured

KG.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

KG.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.DP.1.1

Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - For mutil-age sites this shows segregation of each bird biosecure unit/house(s) and where applicable, staff facilities - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/hatchery map



KG.DP.2

Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

KG.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

KG.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

KG.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



KG.DP.2.1

Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.



KG.DP.3

Standards

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. **(Revised)**

How you will be measured

KG.DP.3.a

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Complaints Records



KG.DP.5

Standards

Farms must record if their business requires an Environmental Permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations

How you will be measured

KG.DP.5.a

Permit numbers should be available on site

KG.DP.5.b

Permits are reflective of the species and maximum number of that species that can be placed on site

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KF.DP.1 Key

Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

How you will be measured

KF.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

KF.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.DP.1.1

Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - For multi-age sites this shows segregation of each bird biosecure unit/house(s) and where applicable, staff facilities - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/hatchery map



KF.DP.2

Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

KF.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

KF.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

KF.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



KF.DP.2.1

Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.



KF.DP.3

Standards

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. **(Revised)**

How you will be measured

KF.DP.3.a

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Complaints Records



KF.DP.5

Standards

Farms must record if their business requires an Environmental Permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations

How you will be measured

KF.DP.5.a

Permit numbers should be available on site

KF.DP.5.b

Permits are reflective of the species and maximum number of that species that can be placed on site

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KH.DP.1 Key

Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

How you will be measured

KH.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

KH.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.DP.1.1

Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - For multi-age sites this shows segregation of each bird biosecure unit/house(s) and where applicable, staff facilities - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/hatchery map



KH.DP.2

Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

KH.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

KH.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

KH.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



KH.DP.2.1

Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.



KH.DP.3

Standards

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.DP.3.a

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Complaints Records



KL.DP.1 Key

Standards

The farm, as a whole, must present an acceptable and tidy appearance to the general public. The site management must not present a food safety, animal welfare or environmental risk. (Upgraded)

How you will be measured

KL.DP.1.a

The external areas around buildings and farm entrances are kept clear of rubbish, non-essential equipment and other debris.

KL.DP.1.b

Loose wire, scrap machinery, scrap metal, PPP containers and disused tyres are managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.DP.1.1

Standards

A farm map must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.DP.1.1.a

Map shows, where applicable: - position and size of bird housing - access points to bird housing - any auxiliary bird areas and their purpose - the designated biosecure areas -- General site biosecure area -- Bird biosecure area(s) (plus associated range where applicable) - For mutil-age sites this shows segregation of each bird biosecure unit/house(s) and where applicable, staff facilities - first aid kit - fire extinguishers - water sources available for fire fighting (if available) - OS map reference or What3Words location of site for emergency services - watercourses, including ditches and ponds - boreholes, springs and wells, including any on neighbouring land, within 50m of the boundary - any areas of high pollution risk - bait points - all fields, including area (hectares/acres)

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/hatchery map



KL.DP.2

Standards

A documented plan for the effective management of serious incidents and potential emergency situations that threaten the welfare of livestock, food safety or the environment must be in place and known to those involved in farm/hatchery tasks. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.DP.2.a

You have considered the risks to your farm and documented the actions to be taken in the event of: - feed and/or water equipment or supply failing - fire - extreme weather - disease outbreaks which have the potential to affect other farms/the general public - reporting activist activity - pollution incident, e.g. slurry spillages or leaks - other site-specific risks (where applicable)

KL.DP.2.b

An Avian Influenza contingency plan is in place and is: - reviewed annually - updated when necessary - and for free range production, contains details for how to house the birds for the duration of the crop cycle without compromising the welfare standards expected for housed birds

KL.DP.2.c

Up-to-date relevant contact details are displayed (including out of hours phone numbers) e.g. vet, electricity supplier, Environment Agency hotline, feed and water supplier.

KL.DP.2.d

Key staff have access to plans.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Contingency/Emergency Plan
- AI contingency plan
- Emergency contact list



KL.DP.2.1

Standards

You must contact Red Tractor and/or your Certification Body immediately if a serious incident or emergency threatens the welfare of birds (e.g. stocking density breach), food safety or the environment occurs on farm.



KL.DP.3

Standards

Systems must be in place for recording, investigating and resolution of any complaints that are relevant to the requirements of the Red Tractor Standards. **(Revised)**

How you will be measured

KL.DP.3.a

System includes recording the: - complaint - investigation result - action taken to prevent the issue happening again

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Complaints Records



KL.DP.5

Standards

Farms must record if their business requires an Environmental Permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations

How you will be measured

KL.DP.5.a

Permit numbers should be available on site

KL.DP.5.b

Permits are reflective of the species and maximum number of that species that can be placed on site

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)

AIM: TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KF)



KF.TL1 Key

Standards

Birds/ducklings/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

How you will be measured

KF.TL1.b

Scheme registration number is included on dispatch notes.

KF.TL1.c

Systems are in place that deliver traceability of product throughout the operation, including catching and transport certified to the relevant scheme standards.

KF.TL1.d

Records are kept of the origin of ducklings and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Traceability records including records of duckling origin
- Delivery tickets



KF.TL2 Key

Standards

Eggs and/or ducklings must be sourced from Red Tractor Assured breeder farms/hatcheries certified to the relevant scheme standards. (Revised)

Where to find help



- Red Tractor Checker service to complete assurance checks on other farms, hatcheries, catching and transport companies and abattoirs:

<https://checkers.redtractor.org.uk/rtassurance/services.eb>



AIM: TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KH)



KH.TI.1 Key

Standards

Birds/ducklings/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

How you will be measured

KH.TI.1.b

Scheme registration number is included on dispatch notes.

KH.TI.1.c

Systems are in place that deliver traceability of product throughout the operation, including catching and transport certified to the relevant scheme standards.

KH.TI.1.d

Records are kept of the origin of ducklings and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Traceability records including records of duckling origin
- Delivery tickets



KH.TI.2 Key

Standards

Eggs and/or ducklings must be sourced from Red Tractor Assured breeder farms/hatcheries certified to the relevant scheme standards. (Revised)

Where to find help



- Red Tractor Checker service to complete assurance checks on other farms, hatcheries, catching and transport companies and abattoirs:

<https://checkers.redtractor.org.uk/rtassurance/services.eb>



AIM: TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KG)



KG.TI.1 Key

Standards

Birds/ducklings/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

How you will be measured

KG.TI.1.b

Scheme registration number is included on dispatch notes.

KG.TI.1.c

Systems are in place that deliver traceability of product throughout the operation, including catching and transport certified to the relevant scheme standards.

KG.TI.1.d

Records are kept of the origin of ducklings and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Traceability records including records of duckling origin
- Delivery tickets



KG.TI.2 Key

Standards

Eggs and/or ducklings must be sourced from Red Tractor Assured breeder farms/hatcheries certified to the relevant scheme standards. (Revised)

Where to find help



- Red Tractor Checker service to complete assurance checks on other farms, hatcheries, catching and transport companies and abattoirs:

<https://checkers.redtractor.org.uk/rtassurance/services.eb>

AIM: TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KR)



KR.TI.1 Key

Standards

Birds/ducklings/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

How you will be measured

KR.TI.1.f

Records are kept of the origin of ducklings and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

KR.TI.1.e

Delivery tickets are kept for the current and previous flock and include numbers, date of delivery and origin.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Traceability records including records of duckling origin
- Delivery tickets

Where to find help



- Red Tractor Checker service to complete assurance checks on other farms, hatcheries, catching and transport companies and abattoirs:
<https://checkers.redtractor.org.uk/rtassurance/services.eb>

AIM: TRACEABILITY AND ASSURANCE (KL)



KL.TI.1 Key

Standards

Birds/ducklings/eggs must be identified and records kept to maintain traceability.

How you will be measured

KL.TI.1.b

Scheme registration number is included on dispatch notes.

KL.TI.1.c

Systems are in place that deliver traceability of product throughout the operation, including catching and transport certified to the relevant scheme standards.

KL.TI.1.d

Records are kept of the origin of ducklings and, where necessary, this information, passed on to the processor to allow accurate origin labelling of the final products.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Traceability records including records of duckling origin
- Delivery tickets



KL.TI.2 Key

Standards

Eggs and/or ducklings must be sourced from Red Tractor Assured breeder farms/hatcheries certified to the relevant scheme standards. (Revised)

Where to find help



- Red Tractor Checker service to complete assurance checks on other farms, hatcheries, catching and transport companies and abattoirs:

<https://checkers.redtractor.org.uk/rtassurance/services.eb>



AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (KL)



KL.VC.1 Key

Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

KL.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

KL.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Site Survey





KL.VC.2

Standards

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.VC.2.a

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

KL.VC.2.b

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

KL.VC.2.c

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

KL.VC.2.d

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

KL.VC.2.e

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

KL.VC.2.f

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

KL.VC.2.g

Product label directions are followed.

KL.VC.2.h

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

Where to find help



- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use code of best practice: <https://www.thinkwildlife.org/code-of-best-practice/>
- HSE step-by-step guide to COSHH assessment: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg97.htm>



AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (KR)



KR.VC.1 Key

Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

KR.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

KR.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Site Survey





KR.VC.2

Standards

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.VC.2.a

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

KR.VC.2.b

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

KR.VC.2.c

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

KR.VC.2.d

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

KR.VC.2.e

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

KR.VC.2.f

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

KR.VC.2.g

Product label directions are followed.

KR.VC.2.h

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

Where to find help



- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use code of best practice: <https://www.thinkwildlife.org/code-of-best-practice/>
- HSE step-by-step guide to COSHH assessment: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg97.htm>



AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (KG)



KG.VC.1 Key

Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

KG.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

KG.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Site Survey





KG.VC.2

Standards

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.VC.2.a

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

KG.VC.2.b

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

KG.VC.2.c

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

KG.VC.2.d

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

KG.VC.2.e

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

KG.VC.2.f

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

KG.VC.2.g

Product label directions are followed.

KG.VC.2.h

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

Where to find help



- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use code of best practice: <https://www.thinkwildlife.org/code-of-best-practice/>
- HSE step-by-step guide to COSHH assessment: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg97.htm>

AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (KF)



KF.VC.1 Key

Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

KF.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

KF.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Site Survey





KF.VC.2

Standards

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.VC.2.a

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

KF.VC.2.b

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

KF.VC.2.c

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

KF.VC.2.d

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

KF.VC.2.e

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

KF.VC.2.f

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

KF.VC.2.g

Product label directions are followed.

KF.VC.2.h

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

Where to find help



- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use code of best practice: <https://www.thinkwildlife.org/code-of-best-practice/>
- HSE step-by-step guide to COSHH assessment: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg97.htm>

AIM: VERMIN CONTROL (KH)



KH.VC.1 Key

Standards

There must be effective control of vermin.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.VC.1.a

No build-up of vegetation close to farm structures that could harbour vermin.

KH.VC.1.b

A site survey is completed at least quarterly, detailing: - date of inspection - locations inspected - findings - actions required - date actions completed

KH.VC.1.c

Dead/trapped vermin are searched for and disposed of when bait points are checked.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Site Survey





KH.VC.2

Standards

Toxic bait must be used responsibly. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.VC.2.a

Prior to treatment with baits the use of non-chemical control methods is considered first followed by the least toxic alternatives (see Appendix – risk hierarchy).

KH.VC.2.b

An Environmental Risk Assessment is undertaken in accordance with the Appendix before bait is laid.

KH.VC.2.c

Where baits are used a Bait Plan identifies: - location of bait points - bait used - bait point inspection - replenishment dates

KH.VC.2.d

Non-target animals do not have access to baits.

KH.VC.2.e

Bait is prevented from contaminating animal feed.

KH.VC.2.f

Permanent baiting is not routinely undertaken and toxic bait is removed when treatment is finished.

KH.VC.2.g

Product label directions are followed.

KH.VC.2.h

A documented COSHH assessment is carried out where there are 5 or more employees.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



- Environmental Risk Assessment
- Bait Plan
- COSHH assessment (where applicable)

Where to find help



- The Campaign for Responsible Rodenticide Use code of best practice: <https://www.thinkwildlife.org/code-of-best-practice/>
- HSE step-by-step guide to COSHH assessment: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg97.htm>



AIM: HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (KG)



KG.HF.1 Key

Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/ducklings
(Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

KG.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

KG.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/ducklings.

KG.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.1.1

Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.2

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.2.a

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

KG.HF.2.b

In controlled environment housing a documented ventilation plan is in place.

KG.HF.2.c

Concentration of Ammonia should not exceed 25ppm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Ventilation plan



KG.HF.2.1

Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.2.1.a

Records kept of minimum and maximum daily temperatures at bird/duckling level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Temperature records



KG.HF.2.2

Standards

A written policy must be in place outlining recognition of and procedures to be followed in the event of heat or cold occurring. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.HF.2.2.a

Heat stress policy and ventilation plan is implemented.

KG.HF.2.2.b

Policy reviewed in the event of bird losses due to an exceptional weather incident.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Heat and cold stress policy



KG.HF.3

Standards

Floors must be constructed and maintained in a manner that minimises the risk of injury.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.3.a

Floors in fixed housing are made of concrete or asphalt: - where slatted flooring is provided under water facilities makes up no more than 25% of the total floor area

KG.HF.3.b

Floors are well drained and floor surface is above outside ground level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.4 Key

Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.HF.4.a

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place, which contains: - cleaning and disinfection procedures for housing, house furniture, egg storage facilities, water tanks and bulk feed bins - handling of waste materials; litter, packaging spillages - details of Defra approved disinfectants and detergents used, including safe usage, storage and dilution

KG.HF.4.c

Whenever bird accommodation is emptied it is thoroughly cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the policy.

KG.HF.4.d

Swabs are taken for environmental bacteria and are cultured in a Government approved laboratory – records are kept of these tests.

KG.HF.4.f

Litter stores are cleaned and disinfected whenever they are emptied

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Cleaning and disinfection policy
- Cleaning records
- Environmental bacteria test records



KG.HF.4.1

Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.



KG.HF.4.2

Standards

Flocks are provided with clean, fresh bedding to a minimum depth of 2cm.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.4.2.a

Products which expand to a minimum depth of 2cm can be used.

KG.HF.4.2.b

Bedding is not re-used: - areas around water facilities and slats may be free of bedding

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.4.3

Standards

Bedding must remain in a dry, friable condition.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.4.3.a

Birds are bedded daily.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.4.4

Standards

Bedding stored in the open is stored on pallets and is covered.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.4.4.a

The cover provides protection from water, birds and vermin.

KG.HF.4.4.b

Damaged or wet bales are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.4.5

Standards

Bedding is traceable.



Record of origin of bedding



KG.HF.4.9

Standards

It is recommended that bales are stored in buildings which do not allow for the ingress of wild birds or rodents



KG.HF.5

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/ducklings. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.HF.5.a

Lighting intensity is at least 20 lux, measured at least once per crop, at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80% useable area, during lighting periods.

KG.HF.5.c

Reductions in lighting made only on advice of vet.

KG.HF.5.d

Lighting patterns are recorded.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Lighting pattern records



KG.HF.5.1

Standards

Lighting follows a 24 hour rhythm. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.HF.5.1.a

This occurs within 7 days of the ducks being placed in the building.

KG.HF.5.1.b

24 hour rhythm includes: - period of uninterrupted darkness lasting at least 6 hours - a minimum of 8 hours natural daylight or artificial light

KG.HF.5.1.c

Transition between light and dark periods occurs over a period of at least 30 minutes.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.5.5

Standards

It is recommended that windows are fitted in all buildings which house birds. (New)

How you will be measured

KG.HF.5.5.a

The windows equate to a minimum of 3% of the floor area.

KG.HF.5.5.b

Windows are evenly distributed providing uniform daylight throughout the building.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.6 Key

Standards

Housing/duckling areas must be of sufficient size.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.6.a

Birds are not kept in cages .

KG.HF.6.b

Stocking density is in line with the following: Bird Weight (KG) = 1.5, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 17 Bird Weight (KG) = 2, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 18 Bird Weight (KG) = 2.5, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 20 Bird Weight (KG) = 3, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 21 Bird Weight (KG) = 3.5, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 22 Bird Weight (KG) = 4, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 23 Bird Weight (KG) = 4.5, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 24

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Duckling placement records
- Flock weight records



KG.HF.6.1

Standards

Houses must have plates which highlight important information.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.6.1.a

Plates list: - total floor space available to the birds - number of feeders and drinkers - feed bin capacity

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.7

Standards

Housing areas must provide for the specific needs of young birds.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.7.a

On arrival, ducklings are placed in pre-heated housing as soon as possible.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.8

Standards

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.8.a

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Equipment inspection records



KG.HF.8.1

Standards

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.8.1.a

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

KG.HF.8.1.b

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.HF.8.2

Standards

An alarm system must be in place which alerts stockmen to ventilation equipment failure.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.8.2.a

Alarm system responds to high and low temperatures and to failures in each phase of the mains electricity.

KG.HF.8.2.b

Alarm systems are checked daily and records kept of: - checks - malfunction - rectifications

KG.HF.8.2.c

Tested every 7 days and results recorded.

KG.HF.8.2.d

Alarm system works without mains power supply.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Alarm system checks
 - Alarm test records
-





KG.HF.9

Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

How you will be measured

KG.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

KG.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

KG.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

KG.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

KG.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

KG.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

KG.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

KG.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
- For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather

Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: So Problem':

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf



AIM: HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (KF)



KF.HF.1 Key

Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/ducklings
(Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

KF.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

KF.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/ducklings.

KF.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.1.1

Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.2

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.2.d

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

KF.HF.2.f

Pop-holes make up a combined length of at least 4m per 100m² of floor space.

KF.HF.2.e

Pop-holes are evenly distributed around the house.

KF.HF.2.g

Pop-holes are a minimum height of 450mm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.2.1

Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.2.1.a

Records kept of minimum and maximum daily temperatures at bird/duckling level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Temperature records



KF.HF.2.2

Standards

A written policy must be in place outlining recognition of and procedures to be followed in the event of heat or cold occurring. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.HF.2.2.a

Heat stress policy and ventilation plan is implemented.

KF.HF.2.2.b

Policy reviewed in the event of bird losses due to an exceptional weather incident.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Heat and cold stress policy



KF.HF.3

Standards

Floors must be constructed and maintained in a manner that minimises the risk of injury.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.3.c

Floors in fixed housing are made of concrete or asphalt.

KF.HF.3.d

Floors are well drained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.4 Key

Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.HF.4.a

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place, which contains: - cleaning and disinfection procedures for housing, house furniture, egg storage facilities, water tanks and bulk feed bins - handling of waste materials; litter, packaging spillages - details of Defra approved disinfectants and detergents used, including safe usage, storage and dilution

KF.HF.4.c

Whenever bird accommodation is emptied it is thoroughly cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the policy.

KF.HF.4.d

Swabs are taken for environmental bacteria and are cultured in a Government approved laboratory – records are kept of these tests.

KF.HF.4.f

Litter stores are cleaned and disinfected whenever they are emptied

KF.HF.4.g

Non bird biosecure areas have a full clean-down at least 4 times a year, areas include but are not limited to: - feed stores/buildings - the range

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Cleaning and disinfection policy
- Cleaning records
- Environmental bacteria test records



KF.HF.4.1

Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.



KF.HF.4.2

Standards

Flocks are provided with clean, fresh bedding to a minimum depth of 2cm.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.4.2.a

Products which expand to a minimum depth of 2cm can be used.

KF.HF.4.2.b

Bedding is not re-used: - areas around water facilities and slats may be free of bedding

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.4.3

Standards

Bedding must remain in a dry, friable condition.



KF.HF.4.4

Standards

Bedding stored in the open is stored on pallets and is covered.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.4.4.a

The cover provides protection from water, birds and vermin.

KF.HF.4.4.b

Damaged or wet bales are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.4.5

Standards

Bedding is traceable.



Record of origin of bedding



KF.HF.4.9

Standards

It is recommended that bales are stored in buildings which do not allow for the ingress of wild birds or rodents



KF.HF.5

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/ducklings. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.HF.5.a

Lighting intensity is at least 20 lux, measured at least once per crop, at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80% useable area, during lighting periods.

KF.HF.5.c

Reductions in lighting made only on advice of vet.

KF.HF.5.d

Lighting patterns are recorded.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Lighting pattern records



KF.HF.5.1

Standards

Lighting follows a 24 hour rhythm. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.HF.5.1.a

This occurs within 7 days of the ducks being placed in the building.

KF.HF.5.1.b

24 hour rhythm includes: - period of uninterrupted darkness lasting at least 6 hours - a minimum of 8 hours natural daylight or artificial light

KF.HF.5.1.c

Transition between light and dark periods occurs over a period of at least 30 minutes.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.5.2

Standards

Birds must have access to the range for at least half their lives.



Pop-hole opening records



KF.HF.5.3

Standards

Birds have access to the range for a minimum of 8 hours a day .

How you will be measured

KF.HF.5.3.a

Pop-holes are open for 8 hours except where: - natural daylight lasts less than 8 hours - there are inclement weather conditions

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Pop-hole opening records



KF.HF.5.4

Standards

Shelter/cover must be provided on the range.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.5.4.a

Natural shelter/cover is encouraged.

KF.HF.5.4.b

Where artificial shade is provided anti-perching spikes are used.

KF.HF.5.4.c

Deciduous trees are avoided in order to discourage wild birds.

KF.HF.5.4.d

Where mobile sites are used artificial shelter is provided (e.g. camouflage netting/big bales/A frames) which also anti-perch spikes.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KF.HF.5.5

Standards

It is recommended that windows are fitted in all buildings which house birds. (New)

How you will be measured

KF.HF.5.5.a

The windows equate to a minimum of 3% of the floor area.

KF.HF.5.5.b

Windows are evenly distributed providing uniform daylight throughout the building.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.6 Key

Standards

Housing/duckling areas must be of sufficient size.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.6.a

Birds are not kept in cages .

KF.HF.6.b

Stocking density is in line with the following: Bird Weight (KG) = 1.5, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 17 Bird Weight (KG) = 2, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 18 Bird Weight (KG) = 2.5, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 20 Bird Weight (KG) = 3, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 21 Bird Weight (KG) = 3.5, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 22 Bird Weight (KG) = 4, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 23 Bird Weight (KG) = 4.5, Max. Stocking Density kg/m² = 24

KF.HF.6.c

The range comprises an area mainly covered by vegetation of no less than 2m²/bird.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Duckling placement records
- Flock weight records



KF.HF.6.1

Standards

Houses must have plates which highlight important information.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.6.1.a

Plates list: - total floor space available to the birds - number of feeders and drinkers - feed bin capacity

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.7

Standards

Housing areas must provide for the specific needs of young birds.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.7.a

On arrival, ducklings are placed in pre-heated housing as soon as possible.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.8

Standards

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.8.a

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Equipment inspection records



KF.HF.8.1

Standards

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.8.1.a

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

KF.HF.8.1.b

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.HF.8.2

Standards

An alarm system must be in place which alerts stockmen to ventilation equipment failure.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.8.2.a

Alarm system responds to high and low temperatures and to failures in each phase of the mains electricity.

KF.HF.8.2.b

Alarm systems are checked daily and records kept of: - checks - malfunction - rectifications

KF.HF.8.2.c

Tested every 7 days and results recorded.

KF.HF.8.2.d

Alarm system works without mains power supply.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Alarm system checks
 - Alarm test records
-





KF.HF.9

Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

How you will be measured

KF.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

KF.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

KF.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

KF.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

KF.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

KF.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

KF.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

KF.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
- For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather

Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: Soiling Problem':

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf



AIM: HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (KR)



KR.HF.1 Key

Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/ducklings
(Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

KR.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

KR.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/ducklings.

KR.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.HF.1.1

Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.HF.2

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.2.a

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

KR.HF.2.b

In controlled environment housing a documented ventilation plan is in place.

KR.HF.2.c

Concentration of Ammonia should not exceed 25ppm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Ventilation plan



KR.HF.2.1

Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.2.1.a

Records kept of minimum and maximum daily temperatures at bird/duckling level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Temperature records



KR.HF.2.2

Standards

A written policy must be in place outlining recognition of and procedures to be followed in the event of heat or cold occurring. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.HF.2.2.a

Heat stress policy and ventilation plan is implemented.

KR.HF.2.2.b

Policy reviewed in the event of bird losses due to an exceptional weather incident.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Heat and cold stress policy



KR.HF.3

Standards

Floors must be constructed and maintained in a manner that minimises the risk of injury.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.3.a

Floors in fixed housing are made of concrete or asphalt: - where slatted flooring is provided under water facilities makes up no more than 25% of the total floor area

KR.HF.3.b

Floors are well drained and floor surface is above outside ground level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.HF.4 Key

Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.HF.4.a

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place, which contains: - cleaning and disinfection procedures for housing, house furniture, egg storage facilities, water tanks and bulk feed bins - handling of waste materials; litter, packaging spillages - details of Defra approved disinfectants and detergents used, including safe usage, storage and dilution

KR.HF.4.c

Whenever bird accommodation is emptied it is thoroughly cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the policy.

KR.HF.4.d

Swabs are taken for environmental bacteria and are cultured in a Government approved laboratory – records are kept of these tests.

KR.HF.4.f

Litter stores are cleaned and disinfected whenever they are emptied

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Cleaning and disinfection policy
- Cleaning records
- Environmental bacteria test records



KR.HF.4.1

Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.



KR.HF.4.2

Standards

Flocks are provided with clean, fresh bedding to a minimum depth of 2cm.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.4.2.a

Products which expand to a minimum depth of 2cm can be used.

KR.HF.4.2.b

Bedding is not re-used: - areas around water facilities and slats may be free of bedding

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KR.HF.4.3

Standards

Bedding must remain in a dry, friable condition.



KR.HF.4.4

Standards

Bedding stored in the open is stored on pallets and is covered.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.4.4.a

The cover provides protection from water, birds and vermin.

KR.HF.4.4.b

Damaged or wet bales are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.HF.4.5

Standards

Bedding is traceable.



Record of origin of bedding



KR.HF.4.9

Standards

It is recommended that bales are stored in buildings which do not allow for the ingress of wild birds or rodents



KR.HF.5

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/ducklings. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.HF.5.c

Reductions in lighting made only on advice of vet.

KR.HF.5.b

Lighting intensity is at least 10 lux, measured at least once per crop, at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80% useable area, during lighting periods.

KR.HF.5.d

Lighting patterns are recorded.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Lighting pattern records



KR.HF.5.1

Standards

Lighting follows a 24 hour rhythm. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.HF.5.1.a

This occurs within 7 days of the ducks being placed in the building.

KR.HF.5.1.b

24 hour rhythm includes: - period of uninterrupted darkness lasting at least 6 hours - a minimum of 8 hours natural daylight or artificial light

KR.HF.5.1.c

Transition between light and dark periods occurs over a period of at least 30 minutes.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KR.HF.6 Key

Standards

Housing/duckling areas must be of sufficient size.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.6.d

Birds are not kept in cages.

KR.HF.6.e

Stocking density does not exceed 15kg/m².

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Duckling placement records
- Flock weight records



KR.HF.6.1

Standards

Houses must have plates which highlight important information.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.6.1.a

Plates list: - total floor space available to the birds - number of feeders and drinkers - feed bin capacity

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.HF.7

Standards

Housing areas must provide for the specific needs of young birds.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.7.a

On arrival, ducklings are placed in pre-heated housing as soon as possible.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KR.HF.8

Standards

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.8.a

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Equipment inspection records



KR.HF.8.1

Standards

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.8.1.a

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

KR.HF.8.1.b

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.HF.8.2

Standards

An alarm system must be in place which alerts stockmen to ventilation equipment failure.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.8.2.a

Alarm system responds to high and low temperatures and to failures in each phase of the mains electricity.

KR.HF.8.2.b

Alarm systems are checked daily and records kept of: - checks - malfunction - rectifications

KR.HF.8.2.c

Tested every 7 days and results recorded.

KR.HF.8.2.d

Alarm system works without mains power supply.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Alarm system checks
 - Alarm test records
-





KR.HF.9

Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

How you will be measured

KR.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

KR.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

KR.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

KR.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

KR.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

KR.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

KR.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

KR.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
 - For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather
- Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: So Problem':
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf



AIM: HOUSING, SHELTER AND HANDLING FACILITIES (KL)



KL.HF.1 Key

Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/ducklings
(Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

KL.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

KL.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/ducklings.

KL.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.HF.1.1

Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.HF.2

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.2.a

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

KL.HF.2.b

In controlled environment housing a documented ventilation plan is in place.

KL.HF.2.c

Concentration of Ammonia should not exceed 25ppm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Ventilation plan



KL.HF.2.1

Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.2.1.a

Records kept of minimum and maximum daily temperatures at bird/duckling level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Temperature records



KL.HF.2.2

Standards

A written policy must be in place outlining recognition of and procedures to be followed in the event of heat or cold occurring. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.HF.2.2.a

Heat stress policy and ventilation plan is implemented.

KL.HF.2.2.b

Policy reviewed in the event of bird losses due to an exceptional weather incident.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Heat and cold stress policy



KL.HF.3

Standards

Floors must be constructed and maintained in a manner that minimises the risk of injury.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.3.a

Floors in fixed housing are made of concrete or asphalt: - where slatted flooring is provided under water facilities makes up no more than 25% of the total floor area

KL.HF.3.b

Floors are well drained and floor surface is above outside ground level.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.HF.4 Key

Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.HF.4.a

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place, which contains: - cleaning and disinfection procedures for housing, house furniture, egg storage facilities, water tanks and bulk feed bins - handling of waste materials; litter, packaging spillages - details of Defra approved disinfectants and detergents used, including safe usage, storage and dilution

KL.HF.4.c

Whenever bird accommodation is emptied it is thoroughly cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the policy.

KL.HF.4.d

Swabs are taken for environmental bacteria and are cultured in a Government approved laboratory – records are kept of these tests.

KL.HF.4.f

Litter stores are cleaned and disinfected whenever they are emptied

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Cleaning and disinfection policy
- Cleaning records
- Environmental bacteria test records



KL.HF.4.1

Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.



KL.HF.4.2

Standards

Flocks are provided with clean, fresh bedding to a minimum depth of 2cm.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.4.2.a

Products which expand to a minimum depth of 2cm can be used.

KL.HF.4.2.b

Bedding is not re-used: - areas around water facilities and slats may be free of bedding

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KL.HF.4.3

Standards

Bedding must remain in a dry, friable condition.



KL.HF.4.4

Standards

Bedding stored in the open is stored on pallets and is covered.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.4.4.a

The cover provides protection from water, birds and vermin.

KL.HF.4.4.b

Damaged or wet bales are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.HF.4.5

Standards

Bedding is traceable.



Record of origin of bedding



KL.HF.4.9

Standards

It is recommended that bales are stored in buildings which do not allow for the ingress of wild birds or rodents



KL.HF.5

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/ducklings. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.HF.5.a

Lighting intensity is at least 20 lux, measured at least once per crop, at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80% useable area, during lighting periods.

KL.HF.5.c

Reductions in lighting made only on advice of vet.

KL.HF.5.d

Lighting patterns are recorded.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Lighting pattern records



KL.HF.5.1

Standards

Lighting follows a 24 hour rhythm. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.HF.5.1.a

This occurs within 7 days of the ducks being placed in the building.

KL.HF.5.1.b

24 hour rhythm includes: - period of uninterrupted darkness lasting at least 6 hours - a minimum of 8 hours natural daylight or artificial light

KL.HF.5.1.c

Transition between light and dark periods occurs over a period of at least 30 minutes.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KL.HF.6 Key

Standards

Housing/duckling areas must be of sufficient size.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.6.d

Birds are not kept in cages.

KL.HF.6.e

Stocking density does not exceed 15kg/m².

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Duckling placement records
- Flock weight records



KL.HF.6.1

Standards

Houses must have plates which highlight important information.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.6.1.a

Plates list: - total floor space available to the birds - number of feeders and drinkers - feed bin capacity

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.HF.8

Standards

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.8.a

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Equipment inspection records



KL.HF.8.1

Standards

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.8.1.a

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

KL.HF.8.1.b

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.HF.8.2

Standards

An alarm system must be in place which alerts stockmen to ventilation equipment failure.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.8.2.a

Alarm system responds to high and low temperatures and to failures in each phase of the mains electricity.

KL.HF.8.2.b

Alarm systems are checked daily and records kept of: - checks - malfunction - rectifications

KL.HF.8.2.c

Tested every 7 days and results recorded.

KL.HF.8.2.d

Alarm system works without mains power supply.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Alarm system checks
- Alarm test records





KL.HF.9

Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

How you will be measured

KL.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

KL.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

KL.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

KL.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

KL.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

KL.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

KL.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

KL.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
- For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather

Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: So Problem':

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf





KH.HF.1 Key

Standards

Housing/Hatchery must be constructed and maintained to provide a safe and secure environment for birds/ducklings
(Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.HF.1.a

Housing securely contains birds.

KH.HF.1.b

There are no sharp edges, projections or other features presenting a hazard to birds

KH.HF.1.c

Electrical installations are inaccessible to birds/ducklings.

KH.HF.1.d

Repairs and maintenance are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.HF.1.1

Standards

The sound level in housing must be minimised.

How you will be measured

KH.HF.1.1.a

Ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment is constructed, placed, operated and maintained in a way that causes the least amount of noise.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.HF.2

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be appropriately and effectively ventilated.

How you will be measured

KH.HF.2.h

Ventilation minimises high humidity, build-up of odours and maintains a comfortable temperature.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Records of filter cleaning/changing



KH.HF.2.1

Standards

Temperature records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KH.HF.2.1.b

Duckling holding areas are to be temperature controlled and monitored.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Temperature records



KH.HF.3

Standards

Floors must be constructed and maintained in a manner that minimises the risk of injury.

How you will be measured

KH.HF.3.f

Floors are hygienically managed.

KH.HF.3.e

Floors are sealed and in good condition.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.HF.4 Key

Standards

Conditions within the housing must be maintained in a manner that ensures birds are able to keep clean. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.HF.4.h

A written cleaning and disinfection policy in place

KH.HF.4.e

Environmental swabs for TVCs are carried out monthly and records maintained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Environmental bacteria test records
Cleaning and disinfection policy



KH.HF.4.1

Standards

Surfaces within housing/hatchery must be in good condition and must be able to be cleaned and disinfected.



KH.HF.4.7

Standards

Ducklings must be loaded into clean duckling boxes .

How you will be measured

KH.HF.4.7.a

Duckling boxes are cleaned, dried and sanitised after every delivery.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.HF.4.8

Standards

Drains in production areas are accessible and cleanable.



KH.HF.5

Standards

Housing/hatchery must be lit to allow normal behaviours, rest and effective inspection of birds/ducklings. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.HF.5.e

Levels of natural or artificial lighting in duckling grading areas is of a level that all ducklings can be seen clearly.

KH.HF.5.f

Holding rooms should be lit with controlled or blue lighting.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Lighting pattern records



KH.HF.6 Key

Standards

Housing/duckling areas must be of sufficient size.



- Duckling placement records
- Flock weight records



KH.HF.8

Standards

Automatic equipment is inspected once a day.

How you will be measured

KH.HF.8.a

Records kept of: - checks - malfunctions - rectifications

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protectin water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Equipment inspection records



KH.HF.8.1

Standards

An alternative power supply must be available which is capable of supplying all essential electrical systems within poultry houses/hatchery.

How you will be measured

KH.HF.8.1.a

Malfunctions are rectified immediately.

KH.HF.8.1.b

Generators are tested weekly on load.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.HF.8.3

Standards

Alarms must be responded to within 15 minutes.

How you will be measured

KH.HF.8.3.a

When an alarm is triggered the following are recorded: - time - date - response

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Alarm records



KH.HF.8.4

Standards

Incubation equipment is alarmed for high and low temperatures and mains failure.

How you will be measured

KH.HF.8.4.a

Incubation equipment includes both setters and hatchers.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.HF.8.5

Standards

All incubators in operation must be checked twice daily for temperature, humidity and direction of turn.



Incubator records kept and displayed



KH.HF.8.6

Standards

Duckling and egg disposal equipment and bill treatment equipment must be checked daily by trained operators to ensure it is working effectively, and a record kept of the outcome.



Check records



KH.HF.9

Standards

Fire prevention measures must be taken.

How you will be measured

KH.HF.9.a

Safe use and storage of flammable/combustible materials.

KH.HF.9.b

Every building exceeding 30m in length has two doors and complies with relevant Building Regulations, particularly regard to fire escape exits.

KH.HF.9.c

Access to building is restricted.

KH.HF.9.d

Buildings are secure.

KH.HF.9.e

Smoking is restricted to designated areas only.

KH.HF.9.f

Machinery undergoes routine maintenance.

KH.HF.9.g

Escape routes and passages are kept clear at all times.

KH.HF.9.h

Notices are displayed in all main houses of the nearest telephone point.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protection of water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Government guidance on farm fires and protecting farm animal welfare: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/farm-fires-protecting-farm-animal-welfare>
- For additional guidance on animal welfare in severe weather visit: www.gov.uk/guidance/keeping-farm-animals-and-horses-in-extreme-weather

Further information on heat stress is provided in the Defra guidance document 'Heat Stress in Poultry: So Problem':

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69373/heat-stress-050330.pdf



AIM: FEED AND WATER (KL)



KL.FW.1 Key

Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient feed.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.1.a

The diet is adequate and suitable to the production status and body condition of the bird.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.FW.2

Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient access to feed.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.2.a

Feed delivery systems are free of sharp edges, parts capable of causing injury and are adjustable to provide a comfortable feeding level.

KL.FW.2.b

Feed delivery systems are checked daily for correct performance and cleanliness.

KL.FW.2.c

Feed space allowances are as follows: - day old to 8 weeks 50cm feeding space/100 ducks - 8 weeks and over 60cm feeding space/100 ducks

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.FW.2.1

Standards

Controlled feeding programmes must be agreed with a vet or nutritionist and reviewed annually.



Record of detail of controlled feeding programme which includes vet/nutritionist sign-off and review date.



Standards

Birds must be provided with adequate access to a supply of fresh, clean drinking water. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.FW.3.a

50% of water provision is allocated as drinking water, minimum drinker space/ratio allowances are as follows: - troughs – 30cm per 100 birds - bells – 30 cm per 100 birds - nipples: -- 1 nipple per 20 birds before 3 weeks of age -- 1 nipple per 10 birds, after 3 weeks of age, depending on manufacturers' recommendations, water pressure and flow rate

KL.FW.3.b

Trough drinkers are no more than 25cm high.

KL.FW.3.e

Adequate water supply is available right up to depopulation.

KL.FW.3.f

Non-mains water is tested every 6 months to ensure it is potable and results are recorded.

KL.FW.3.c

Bell type drinkers are of the wide channel type when used beyond 3 weeks of age.

KL.FW.3.d

Drinker height is checked daily, birds are checked to ensure they are drinking adequately, and drinkers are positioned and maintained in a way that spillage is minimised.

KL.FW.3.g

Header tanks are covered and hygienically managed; regular cleaning and disinfection of tanks and drinking lines.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Water consumption records
- Non-mains water test results



KL.FW.3.1

Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



KL.FW.4 Key

Standards

Feed must be suitable.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.4.a

Feed is palatable (i.e. not stale or contaminated).

KL.FW.4.b

Feed only includes feed materials and additives permitted by the scheme and UK and EU law.

KL.FW.4.c

The composition of all purchased and home mixed feed is known.

KL.FW.4.d

Antibiotic or hormonal growth promoters are not used.

KL.FW.4.e

Feed does not contain meat and bone meal, poultry by-products or tallow.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.FW.5

Standards

Bought-in feed must be from an assured source or in specific circumstances with a warranty declaration.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.5.a

The following materials are sourced as follows: - compounds and blended feed - UFAS, or equivalent
- bagged or sealed compounded or blended feed - from a UFAS merchant a UFAS, or equivalent, compounder - straights - UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent, or a farm that is a member of a combinable crops assurance scheme accompanied by a completed grain passport - processed food by-products – UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent

KL.FW.5.b

The following materials are sourced with a completed warranty declaration: - farm-to-farm supplies of any feeds unexpectedly in surplus

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Warranty declaration



KL.FW.6

Standards

Records of all feedstuffs purchased must be kept.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.6.a

Feed records detail: - supplier name - feed type including ingredient composition - date of delivery - quantity - load or batch number

KL.FW.6.b

Records are kept for 2 years.

KL.FW.6.c

Samples of each delivery of feed are taken and kept for three months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Feed delivery documents/invoices/warranty declarations/grain passports/own records



KL.FW.7

Standards

When mixing two or more feed materials together records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.7.a

For total mixed rations (TMR) that incorporate forages or moist feeds produced on a daily basis, produce a record of the ingredients and quantities and update it when the mix changes.

KL.FW.7.b

For home mixed compounds, meals or blends based on dry feed ingredients records of every batch mixed are kept detailing ingredients, quantities, mixing dates.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Home mixing feed records kept for two years



KL.FW.8

Standards

When the mix formulation changes samples must be kept.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.8.a

Samples of dry feed ingredients (over 3% inclusion) are kept.

KL.FW.8.b

For dry mixes, samples of finished feed mix are kept.

KL.FW.8.c

Samples are kept for a minimum of four weeks after last use.

KL.FW.8.d

Samples are: - representative (small samples from several different points) - of adequate quantity (approx. 0.5 kg) - free from contamination - identifiable (labelled with feed details and date) - stored in a cool, dry area

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KL.FW.9

Standards

If mixing using 'pre-mixtures', 'additives' or medicated feeds you must have Local Authority approval and meet any associated obligations.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.9.a

Not applicable to the inclusion of bought in mineral feeding stuffs (labelled as such) used in TMRs.

KL.FW.9.b

You have Local Authority approval, a HACCP system in place and a Quality Control Plan if mixing using: - feed additives (labelled as such); substances such as vitamins, trace elements (e.g. copper, zinc) and preservatives - pre-mixtures (labelled as such); are mixtures of feed additives at high concentration

KL.FW.9.c

If you are incorporating medicated feeds you have additional approval from the Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD).

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Local authority approval
- HACCP
- Quality Control Plan
- VMD approval



KL.FW.10

Standards

Mobile feed milling and/or mixing contractors must be suitably certified.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.10.a

Contractors certified to the NAAC Assured Land Based Contractor Mobile Feed Mixing and Processing scheme, or scheme deemed equivalent by Red Tractor.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Contractors' NAAC registration number



KL.FW.11

Standards

Controls must be in place to minimise the risk of contamination of feeds by machinery and equipment.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.11.a

All feeding and mixing equipment and lorries/trailers/feed boxes/buckets used for transporting feed are maintained in a clean condition and are suitable for purpose.

KL.FW.11.b

Particular attention is paid to cleaning between batches if feed contains additives or medication.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KL.FW.12 Key

Standards

Feed must be stored in a manner which minimises the risk of contamination.

How you will be measured

KL.FW.12.a

Storage facilities protect against feed contamination by domestic animals, wildlife and vermin.

KL.FW.12.b

In loose feed storage areas, lighting is covered or shatterproof bulbs are used.

KL.FW.12.c

Risk of cross-contamination is minimised by ensuring feed is readily identifiable and keeping different feeds separate.

KL.FW.12.d

Medicated feed is managed in a way which ensures withdrawal periods are met.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazing-truth-about-testing/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



Medicated feed use procedure

Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: www.aictradeassurance.org.uk
- For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
- To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: www.naac.co.uk
- To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>



KR.FW.1 Key

Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient feed.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.1.a

The diet is adequate and suitable to the production status and body condition of the bird.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.FW.2

Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient access to feed.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.2.a

Feed delivery systems are free of sharp edges, parts capable of causing injury and are adjustable to provide a comfortable feeding level.

KR.FW.2.b

Feed delivery systems are checked daily for correct performance and cleanliness.

KR.FW.2.c

Feed space allowances are as follows: - day old to 8 weeks 50cm feeding space/100 ducks - 8 weeks and over 60cm feeding space/100 ducks

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.FW.2.1

Standards

Controlled feeding programmes must be agreed with a vet or nutritionist and reviewed annually.



Record of detail of controlled feeding programme which includes vet/nutritionist sign-off and review date.



Standards

Birds must be provided with adequate access to a supply of fresh, clean drinking water. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.FW.3.a

50% of water provision is allocated as drinking water, minimum drinker space/ratio allowances are as follows: - troughs – 30cm per 100 birds - bells – 30 cm per 100 birds - nipples: -- 1 nipple per 20 birds before 3 weeks of age -- 1 nipple per 10 birds, after 3 weeks of age, depending on manufacturers' recommendations, water pressure and flow rate

KR.FW.3.b

Trough drinkers are no more than 25cm high.

KR.FW.3.e

Adequate water supply is available right up to depopulation.

KR.FW.3.f

Non-mains water is tested every 6 months to ensure it is potable and results are recorded.

KR.FW.3.c

Bell type drinkers are of the wide channel type when used beyond 3 weeks of age.

KR.FW.3.d

Drinker height is checked daily, birds are checked to ensure they are drinking adequately, and drinkers are positioned and maintained in a way that spillage is minimised.

KR.FW.3.g

Header tanks are covered and hygienically managed; regular cleaning and disinfection of tanks and drinking lines.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Water consumption records
- Non-mains water test results



KR.FW.3.1

Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



KR.FW.4 Key

Standards

Feed must be suitable.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.4.a

Feed is palatable (i.e. not stale or contaminated).

KR.FW.4.b

Feed only includes feed materials and additives permitted by the scheme and UK and EU law.

KR.FW.4.c

The composition of all purchased and home mixed feed is known.

KR.FW.4.d

Antibiotic or hormonal growth promoters are not used.

KR.FW.4.e

Feed does not contain meat and bone meal, poultry by-products or tallow.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):
<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.FW.5

Standards

Bought-in feed must be from an assured source or in specific circumstances with a warranty declaration.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.5.a

The following materials are sourced as follows: - compounds and blended feed - UFAS, or equivalent
- bagged or sealed compounded or blended feed - from a UFAS merchant a UFAS, or equivalent, compounder - straights - UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent, or a farm that is a member of a combinable crops assurance scheme accompanied by a completed grain passport - processed food by-products – UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent

KR.FW.5.b

The following materials are sourced with a completed warranty declaration: - farm-to-farm supplies of any feeds unexpectedly in surplus

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Warranty declaration



KR.FW.6

Standards

Records of all feedstuffs purchased must be kept.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.6.a

Feed records detail: - supplier name - feed type including ingredient composition - date of delivery - quantity - load or batch number

KR.FW.6.b

Records are kept for 2 years.

KR.FW.6.c

Samples of each delivery of feed are taken and kept for three months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Feed delivery documents/invoices/warranty declarations/grain passports/own records





KR.FW.7

Standards

When mixing two or more feed materials together records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.7.a

For total mixed rations (TMR) that incorporate forages or moist feeds produced on a daily basis, produce a record of the ingredients and quantities and update it when the mix changes.

KR.FW.7.b

For home mixed compounds, meals or blends based on dry feed ingredients records of every batch mixed are kept detailing ingredients, quantities, mixing dates.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Home mixing feed records kept for two years



KR.FW.8

Standards

When the mix formulation changes samples must be kept.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.8.a

Samples of dry feed ingredients (over 3% inclusion) are kept.

KR.FW.8.b

For dry mixes, samples of finished feed mix are kept.

KR.FW.8.c

Samples are kept for a minimum of four weeks after last use.

KR.FW.8.d

Samples are: - representative (small samples from several different points) - of adequate quantity (approx. 0.5 kg) - free from contamination - identifiable (labelled with feed details and date) - stored in a cool, dry area

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KR.FW.9

Standards

If mixing using 'pre-mixtures', 'additives' or medicated feeds you must have Local Authority approval and meet any associated obligations.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.9.a

Not applicable to the inclusion of bought in mineral feeding stuffs (labelled as such) used in TMRs.

KR.FW.9.b

You have Local Authority approval, a HACCP system in place and a Quality Control Plan if mixing using: - feed additives (labelled as such); substances such as vitamins, trace elements (e.g. copper, zinc) and preservatives - pre-mixtures (labelled as such); are mixtures of feed additives at high concentration

KR.FW.9.c

If you are incorporating medicated feeds you have additional approval from the Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD).

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Local authority approval
- HACCP
- Quality Control Plan
- VMD approval



KR.FW.10

Standards

Mobile feed milling and/or mixing contractors must be suitably certified.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.10.a

Contractors certified to the NAAC Assured Land Based Contractor Mobile Feed Mixing and Processing scheme, or scheme deemed equivalent by Red Tractor.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Contractors' NAAC registration number



KR.FW.11

Standards

Controls must be in place to minimise the risk of contamination of feeds by machinery and equipment.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.11.a

All feeding and mixing equipment and lorries/trailers/feed boxes/buckets used for transporting feed are maintained in a clean condition and are suitable for purpose.

KR.FW.11.b

Particular attention is paid to cleaning between batches if feed contains additives or medication.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)





KR.FW.12 Key

Standards

Feed must be stored in a manner which minimises the risk of contamination.

How you will be measured

KR.FW.12.a

Storage facilities protect against feed contamination by domestic animals, wildlife and vermin.

KR.FW.12.b

In loose feed storage areas, lighting is covered or shatterproof bulbs are used.

KR.FW.12.c

Risk of cross-contamination is minimised by ensuring feed is readily identifiable and keeping different feeds separate.

KR.FW.12.d

Medicated feed is managed in a way which ensures withdrawal periods are met.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazing-truth-an-out-testing/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



Medicated feed use procedure

Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: www.aictradeassurance.org.uk
- For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
- To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: www.naac.co.uk
- To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>



AIM: FEED AND WATER (KG)



KG.FW.1 Key

Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient feed.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.1.a

The diet is adequate and suitable to the production status and body condition of the bird.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.FW.2

Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient access to feed.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.2.a

Feed delivery systems are free of sharp edges, parts capable of causing injury and are adjustable to provide a comfortable feeding level.

KG.FW.2.b

Feed delivery systems are checked daily for correct performance and cleanliness.

KG.FW.2.c

Feed space allowances are as follows: - day old to 8 weeks 50cm feeding space/100 ducks - 8 weeks and over 60cm feeding space/100 ducks

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





Standards

Birds must be provided with adequate access to a supply of fresh, clean drinking water. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.FW.3.a

50% of water provision is allocated as drinking water, minimum drinker space/ratio allowances are as follows: - troughs – 30cm per 100 birds - bells – 30 cm per 100 birds - nipples: -- 1 nipple per 20 birds before 3 weeks of age -- 1 nipple per 10 birds, after 3 weeks of age, depending on manufacturers' recommendations, water pressure and flow rate

KG.FW.3.b

Trough drinkers are no more than 25cm high.

KG.FW.3.e

Adequate water supply is available right up to depopulation.

KG.FW.3.f

Non-mains water is tested every 6 months to ensure it is potable and results are recorded.

KG.FW.3.c

Bell type drinkers are of the wide channel type when used beyond 3 weeks of age.

KG.FW.3.d

Drinker height is checked daily, birds are checked to ensure they are drinking adequately, and drinkers are positioned and maintained in a way that spillage is minimised.

KG.FW.3.g

Header tanks are covered and hygienically managed; regular cleaning and disinfection of tanks and drinking lines.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Water consumption records
- Non-mains water test results



KG.FW.3.1

Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



KG.FW.4 Key

Standards

Feed must be suitable.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.4.a

Feed is palatable (i.e. not stale or contaminated).

KG.FW.4.b

Feed only includes feed materials and additives permitted by the scheme and UK and EU law.

KG.FW.4.c

The composition of all purchased and home mixed feed is known.

KG.FW.4.d

Antibiotic or hormonal growth promoters are not used.

KG.FW.4.e

Feed does not contain meat and bone meal, poultry by-products or tallow.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.FW.5

Standards

Bought-in feed must be from an assured source or in specific circumstances with a warranty declaration.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.5.a

The following materials are sourced as follows: - compounds and blended feed - UFAS, or equivalent
- bagged or sealed compounded or blended feed - from a UFAS merchant a UFAS, or equivalent, compounder - straights - UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent, or a farm that is a member of a combinable crops assurance scheme accompanied by a completed grain passport - processed food by-products – UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent

KG.FW.5.b

The following materials are sourced with a completed warranty declaration: - farm-to-farm supplies of any feeds unexpectedly in surplus

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Warranty declaration



KG.FW.6

Standards

Records of all feedstuffs purchased must be kept.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.6.a

Feed records detail: - supplier name - feed type including ingredient composition - date of delivery - quantity - load or batch number

KG.FW.6.b

Records are kept for 2 years.

KG.FW.6.c

Samples of each delivery of feed are taken and kept for three months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Feed delivery documents/invoices/warranty declarations/grain passports/own records



KG.FW.7

Standards

When mixing two or more feed materials together records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.7.a

For total mixed rations (TMR) that incorporate forages or moist feeds produced on a daily basis, produce a record of the ingredients and quantities and update it when the mix changes.

KG.FW.7.b

For home mixed compounds, meals or blends based on dry feed ingredients records of every batch mixed are kept detailing ingredients, quantities, mixing dates.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Home mixing feed records kept for two years



KG.FW.8

Standards

When the mix formulation changes samples must be kept.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.8.a

Samples of dry feed ingredients (over 3% inclusion) are kept.

KG.FW.8.b

For dry mixes, samples of finished feed mix are kept.

KG.FW.8.c

Samples are kept for a minimum of four weeks after last use.

KG.FW.8.d

Samples are: - representative (small samples from several different points) - of adequate quantity (approx. 0.5 kg) - free from contamination - identifiable (labelled with feed details and date) - stored in a cool, dry area

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KG.FW.9

Standards

If mixing using 'pre-mixtures', 'additives' or medicated feeds you must have Local Authority approval and meet any associated obligations.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.9.a

Not applicable to the inclusion of bought in mineral feeding stuffs (labelled as such) used in TMRs.

KG.FW.9.b

You have Local Authority approval, a HACCP system in place and a Quality Control Plan if mixing using: - feed additives (labelled as such); substances such as vitamins, trace elements (e.g. copper, zinc) and preservatives - pre-mixtures (labelled as such); are mixtures of feed additives at high concentration

KG.FW.9.c

If you are incorporating medicated feeds you have additional approval from the Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD).

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Local authority approval
- HACCP
- Quality Control Plan
- VMD approval



KG.FW.10

Standards

Mobile feed milling and/or mixing contractors must be suitably certified.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.10.a

Contractors certified to the NAAC Assured Land Based Contractor Mobile Feed Mixing and Processing scheme, or scheme deemed equivalent by Red Tractor.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Contractors' NAAC registration number



KG.FW.11

Standards

Controls must be in place to minimise the risk of contamination of feeds by machinery and equipment.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.11.a

All feeding and mixing equipment and lorries/trailers/feed boxes/buckets used for transporting feed are maintained in a clean condition and are suitable for purpose.

KG.FW.11.b

Particular attention is paid to cleaning between batches if feed contains additives or medication.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)





KG.FW.12 Key

Standards

Feed must be stored in a manner which minimises the risk of contamination.

How you will be measured

KG.FW.12.a

Storage facilities protect against feed contamination by domestic animals, wildlife and vermin.

KG.FW.12.b

In loose feed storage areas, lighting is covered or shatterproof bulbs are used.

KG.FW.12.c

Risk of cross-contamination is minimised by ensuring feed is readily identifiable and keeping different feeds separate.

KG.FW.12.d

Medicated feed is managed in a way which ensures withdrawal periods are met.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



Medicated feed use procedure

Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: www.aictradeassurance.org.uk
- For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
- To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: www.naac.co.uk
- To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>



KF.FW.1 Key

Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient feed.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.1.a

The diet is adequate and suitable to the production status and body condition of the bird.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.FW.2

Standards

Birds must be provided with sufficient access to feed.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.2.a

Feed delivery systems are free of sharp edges, parts capable of causing injury and are adjustable to provide a comfortable feeding level.

KF.FW.2.b

Feed delivery systems are checked daily for correct performance and cleanliness.

KF.FW.2.c

Feed space allowances are as follows: - day old to 8 weeks 50cm feeding space/100 ducks - 8 weeks and over 60cm feeding space/100 ducks

KF.FW.2.d

Feed is not provided on the range.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Standards

Birds must be provided with adequate access to a supply of fresh, clean drinking water. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.FW.3.a

50% of water provision is allocated as drinking water, minimum drinker space/ratio allowances are as follows: - troughs – 30cm per 100 birds - bells – 30 cm per 100 birds - nipples: -- 1 nipple per 20 birds before 3 weeks of age -- 1 nipple per 10 birds, after 3 weeks of age, depending on manufacturers' recommendations, water pressure and flow rate

KF.FW.3.b

Trough drinkers are no more than 25cm high.

KF.FW.3.e

Adequate water supply is available right up to depopulation.

KF.FW.3.f

Non-mains water is tested every 6 months to ensure it is potable and results are recorded.

KF.FW.3.c

Bell type drinkers are of the wide channel type when used beyond 3 weeks of age.

KF.FW.3.d

Drinker height is checked daily, birds are checked to ensure they are drinking adequately, and drinkers are positioned and maintained in a way that spillage is minimised.

KF.FW.3.g

Header tanks are covered and hygienically managed; regular cleaning and disinfection of tanks and drinking lines.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Water consumption records
- Non-mains water test results



KF.FW.3.1

Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



KF.FW.4 Key

Standards

Feed must be suitable.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.4.a

Feed is palatable (i.e. not stale or contaminated).

KF.FW.4.b

Feed only includes feed materials and additives permitted by the scheme and UK and EU law.

KF.FW.4.c

The composition of all purchased and home mixed feed is known.

KF.FW.4.d

Antibiotic or hormonal growth promoters are not used.

KF.FW.4.e

Feed does not contain meat and bone meal, poultry by-products or tallow.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.FW.5

Standards

Bought-in feed must be from an assured source or in specific circumstances with a warranty declaration.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.5.a

The following materials are sourced as follows: - compounds and blended feed - UFAS, or equivalent
- bagged or sealed compounded or blended feed - from a UFAS merchant a UFAS, or equivalent, compounder - straights - UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent, or a farm that is a member of a combinable crops assurance scheme accompanied by a completed grain passport - processed food by-products – UFAS, FEMAS, or equivalent

KF.FW.5.b

The following materials are sourced with a completed warranty declaration: - farm-to-farm supplies of any feeds unexpectedly in surplus

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Warranty declaration



KF.FW.6

Standards

Records of all feedstuffs purchased must be kept.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.6.a

Feed records detail: - supplier name - feed type including ingredient composition - date of delivery - quantity - load or batch number

KF.FW.6.b

Records are kept for 2 years.

KF.FW.6.c

Samples of each delivery of feed are taken and kept for three months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Feed delivery documents/invoices/warranty declarations/grain passports/own records



KF.FW.7

Standards

When mixing two or more feed materials together records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.7.a

For total mixed rations (TMR) that incorporate forages or moist feeds produced on a daily basis, produce a record of the ingredients and quantities and update it when the mix changes.

KF.FW.7.b

For home mixed compounds, meals or blends based on dry feed ingredients records of every batch mixed are kept detailing ingredients, quantities, mixing dates.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Home mixing feed records kept for two years



KF.FW.8

Standards

When the mix formulation changes samples must be kept.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.8.a

Samples of dry feed ingredients (over 3% inclusion) are kept.

KF.FW.8.b

For dry mixes, samples of finished feed mix are kept.

KF.FW.8.c

Samples are kept for a minimum of four weeks after last use.

KF.FW.8.d

Samples are: - representative (small samples from several different points) - of adequate quantity (approx. 0.5 kg) - free from contamination - identifiable (labelled with feed details and date) - stored in a cool, dry area

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KF.FW.9

Standards

If mixing using 'pre-mixtures', 'additives' or medicated feeds you must have Local Authority approval and meet any associated obligations.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.9.a

Not applicable to the inclusion of bought in mineral feeding stuffs (labelled as such) used in TMRs.

KF.FW.9.b

You have Local Authority approval, a HACCP system in place and a Quality Control Plan if mixing using: - feed additives (labelled as such); substances such as vitamins, trace elements (e.g. copper, zinc) and preservatives - pre-mixtures (labelled as such); are mixtures of feed additives at high concentration

KF.FW.9.c

If you are incorporating medicated feeds you have additional approval from the Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD).

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Local authority approval
- HACCP
- Quality Control Plan
- VMD approval



KF.FW.10

Standards

Mobile feed milling and/or mixing contractors must be suitably certified.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.10.a

Contractors certified to the NAAC Assured Land Based Contractor Mobile Feed Mixing and Processing scheme, or scheme deemed equivalent by Red Tractor.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Contractors' NAAC registration number



KF.FW.11

Standards

Controls must be in place to minimise the risk of contamination of feeds by machinery and equipment.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.11.a

All feeding and mixing equipment and lorries/trailers/feed boxes/buckets used for transporting feed are maintained in a clean condition and are suitable for purpose.

KF.FW.11.b

Particular attention is paid to cleaning between batches if feed contains additives or medication.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KF.FW.12 Key

Standards

Feed must be stored in a manner which minimises the risk of contamination.

How you will be measured

KF.FW.12.a

Storage facilities protect against feed contamination by domestic animals, wildlife and vermin.

KF.FW.12.b

In loose feed storage areas, lighting is covered or shatterproof bulbs are used.

KF.FW.12.c

Risk of cross-contamination is minimised by ensuring feed is readily identifiable and keeping different feeds separate.

KF.FW.12.d

Medicated feed is managed in a way which ensures withdrawal periods are met.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazing-truth-about-testing/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



Medicated feed use procedure

Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: www.aictradeassurance.org.uk
- For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
- To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: www.naac.co.uk
- To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>





KR.AH.1 Key

Standards

A Flock Health Plan to proactively manage and improve health and welfare of birds must be established and implemented. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.AH.1.a

Is specific to a farm or group of farms under same company's control.

KR.AH.1.b

Is prepared and reviewed by the vet that has overall responsibility for the care of the animals.

KR.AH.1.c

Is reviewed annually or more often in the event of substantial changes to husbandry practices or poor performance.

KR.AH.1.d

Contains a strategy for the prevention and control of common diseases.

KR.AH.1.e

Sets out health and husbandry procedures covering the whole of the production cycle/year.

KR.AH.1.f

Sets out a vaccination programme, which is tailored to the needs of the farm.

KR.AH.1.g

Is available to all members of staff who have responsibility for birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health Plan





KR.AH.2

Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

KR.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

KR.AH.2.c

Health and performance records contain as a minimum: - number of eggs, ducklings or birds delivered - date eggs/ducklings /birds delivered - origin of flock (hatchery, breeder flock) - breed - daily mortality rate and cumulative daily mortality rate, including culls - date of sale, number sold and average weight - litter used - incidence of disease - post-mortem records - levels of PMI rejections - any problems or extraordinary events - veterinary advice

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



KR.AH.3

Standards

Health and performance records must be reviewed regularly.

How you will be measured

KR.AH.3.a

Regular review of records to identify key issues.

KR.AH.3.b

If key issues are identified, veterinary advice is sought

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Key issues documented in Flock Health Plan



KR.AH.4

Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

How you will be measured

KR.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.AH.5

Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be checked regularly.

How you will be measured

KR.AH.5.a

Regular checks looking for signs of illness, injury and stress.

KR.AH.5.b

Flock inspection is carried out at least twice daily.

KR.AH.5.c

Ducklings are closely monitored on arrival.

KR.AH.5.d

Stockmen walk within 3m of every bird and encourage them to move.

KR.AH.5.e

Records of inspections are made and include observations, problems identified and any remedial action taken.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Flock inspection records



KR.AH.6 Key

Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.



KR.AH.7 Key

Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/ducklings must be demonstrably competent.

How you will be measured

KR.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

KR.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KR.AH.7.1

Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

How you will be measured

KR.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

KR.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KR.AH.7.2 Key

Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.



KR.AH.8

Standards

Sick or injured birds/ducklings must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

How you will be measured

KR.AH.8.a

If mortality exceeds 0.5% in a 24 hour period the cause is investigated.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



KR.AH.9 Key

Standards

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

How you will be measured

KR.AH.9.a

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent person.

KR.AH.9.b

Ducks of 3kg and under are euthanased by neck dislocation.

KR.AH.9.c

Ducks over 3kg are euthanased by a percussion killer or equivalent method permitted by legislation and recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HAS).

KR.AH.9.d

Staff that euthanase birds are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.AH.10

Standards

Flocks must be monitored for Salmonella.

How you will be measured

KR.AH.10.e

Composite faeces or boot samples are taken from each house at 20-24 weeks and thereafter every 12 weeks.

KR.AH.10.f

Egg supplies cease immediately if either *S. enteritidis* or *S. typhimurium* is positively confirmed in a house and the following steps are taken: - all unhatched eggs are recovered, destroyed and disposed of - a slaughter programme is implemented - a written cleaning and disinfection procedure appropriate to ensure effective eradication of the pathogen is implemented once depletion is complete - inputs for subsequent flocks are not brought on farm until the farm is confirmed as Salmonella-negative

KR.AH.10.g

Parent stock are vaccinated with an approved Salmonella enteritidis and *S. typhimurium* vaccine.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.AH.10.1

Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.



Environmental swab test results

Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Ducks at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/poultry-on-farm-welfare>
- Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at: www.nadis.org.uk
- The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website: www.hsa.org.uk





KF.AH.1 Key

Standards

A Flock Health Plan to proactively manage and improve health and welfare of birds must be established and implemented. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AH.1.a

Is specific to a farm or group of farms under same company's control.

KF.AH.1.b

Is prepared and reviewed by the vet that has overall responsibility for the care of the animals.

KF.AH.1.c

Is reviewed annually or more often in the event of substantial changes to husbandry practices or poor performance.

KF.AH.1.d

Contains a strategy for the prevention and control of common diseases.

KF.AH.1.e

Sets out health and husbandry procedures covering the whole of the production cycle/year.

KF.AH.1.f

Sets out a vaccination programme, which is tailored to the needs of the farm.

KF.AH.1.g

Is available to all members of staff who have responsibility for birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health Plan





KF.AH.2

Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

KF.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

KF.AH.2.c

Health and performance records contain as a minimum: - number of eggs, ducklings or birds delivered - date eggs/ducklings /birds delivered - origin of flock (hatchery, breeder flock) - breed - daily mortality rate and cumulative daily mortality rate, including culls - date of sale, number sold and average weight - litter used - incidence of disease - post-mortem records - levels of PMI rejections - any problems or extraordinary events - veterinary advice

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



KF.AH.3

Standards

Health and performance records must be reviewed regularly.

How you will be measured

KF.AH.3.a

Regular review of records to identify key issues.

KF.AH.3.b

If key issues are identified, veterinary advice is sought

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Key issues documented in Flock Health Plan



KF.AH.4

Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

How you will be measured

KF.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:
(www.gov.uk)



KF.AH.4.1

Standards

Environmental enrichment in the form of bathing water and straw is provided at all times from day old. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AH.4.1.a

50% of water provision is allocated as bathing water which equates to 30cm per 100 birds: - the water facilities allow the duck to cover their head and take water up by the bill so that they can shake water over the body without difficulty - bathing water can be provided in, for example, troughs, bells, baths or showers

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:
(www.gov.uk)





KF.AH.5

Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be checked regularly.

How you will be measured

KF.AH.5.a

Regular checks looking for signs of illness, injury and stress.

KF.AH.5.b

Flock inspection is carried out at least twice daily.

KF.AH.5.c

Ducklings are closely monitored on arrival.

KF.AH.5.d

Stockmen walk within 3m of every bird and encourage them to move.

KF.AH.5.e

Records of inspections are made and include observations, problems identified and any remedial action taken.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Flock inspection records



KF.AH.5.1

Standards

Records of welfare outcome scores, which are carried out during processing are kept for each flock.

How you will be measured

KF.AH.5.1.a

Welfare outcome scores include: - feather cleanliness - feather coverage - foot health - ocular health - nostril health

KF.AH.5.1.b

Welfare outcome scoring is carried as per the Duck Welfare Outcome Protocol, available on the Red Tractor website.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Welfare outcome score records



KF.AH.6 Key

Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.



KF.AH.7 Key

Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/ducklings must be demonstrably competent.

How you will be measured

KF.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

KF.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.AH.7.1

Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

How you will be measured

KF.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

KF.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.AH.7.2 Key

Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.



KF.AH.8

Standards

Sick or injured birds/ducklings must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

How you will be measured

KF.AH.8.a

If mortality exceeds 0.5% in a 24 hour period the cause is investigated.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.AH.9 Key

Standards

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

How you will be measured

KF.AH.9.a

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent person.

KF.AH.9.b

Ducks of 3kg and under are euthanased by neck dislocation.

KF.AH.9.c

Ducks over 3kg are euthanased by a percussion killer or equivalent method permitted by legislation and recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HAS).

KF.AH.9.d

Staff that euthanase birds are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.AH.10

Standards

Flocks must be monitored for Salmonella.

How you will be measured

KF.AH.10.a

Tests are carried out in a Government authorised laboratory.

KF.AH.10.b

Where a flock has been confirmed as infected a written cleaning and disinfection procedure is implemented.

KF.AH.10.c

Confirmed infected flocks are sent for slaughter at the end of the processing plant's daily programme.

KF.AH.10.d

Litter samples are taken two weeks prior to slaughter and tested.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Salmonella testing records kept for two years
 - Cleaning and disinfection procedure
-





KF.AH.10.1

Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.



Environmental swab test results

Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Ducks at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/poultry-on-farm-welfare>
 - Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at: www.nadis.org.uk
 - The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website: www.hsa.org.uk
-





KG.AH.1 Key

Standards

A Flock Health Plan to proactively manage and improve health and welfare of birds must be established and implemented. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AH.1.a

Is specific to a farm or group of farms under same company's control.

KG.AH.1.b

Is prepared and reviewed by the vet that has overall responsibility for the care of the animals.

KG.AH.1.c

Is reviewed annually or more often in the event of substantial changes to husbandry practices or poor performance.

KG.AH.1.d

Contains a strategy for the prevention and control of common diseases.

KG.AH.1.e

Sets out health and husbandry procedures covering the whole of the production cycle/year.

KG.AH.1.f

Sets out a vaccination programme, which is tailored to the needs of the farm.

KG.AH.1.g

Is available to all members of staff who have responsibility for birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health Plan



KG.AH.2

Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

KG.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

KG.AH.2.c

Health and performance records contain as a minimum: - number of eggs, ducklings or birds delivered - date eggs/ducklings /birds delivered - origin of flock (hatchery, breeder flock) - breed - daily mortality rate and cumulative daily mortality rate, including culls - date of sale, number sold and average weight - litter used - incidence of disease - post-mortem records - levels of PMI rejections - any problems or extraordinary events - veterinary advice

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



KG.AH.3

Standards

Health and performance records must be reviewed regularly.

How you will be measured

KG.AH.3.a

Regular review of records to identify key issues.

KG.AH.3.b

If key issues are identified, veterinary advice is sought

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Key issues documented in Flock Health Plan



KG.AH.4

Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

How you will be measured

KG.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:
(www.gov.uk)



KG.AH.4.1

Standards

Environmental enrichment in the form of bathing water and straw is provided at all times from day old. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AH.4.1.a

50% of water provision is allocated as bathing water which equates to 30cm per 100 birds: - the water facilities allow the duck to cover their head and take water up by the bill so that they can shake water over the body without difficulty - bathing water can be provided in, for example, troughs, bells, baths or showers

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:
(www.gov.uk)





KG.AH.5

Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be checked regularly.

How you will be measured

KG.AH.5.a

Regular checks looking for signs of illness, injury and stress.

KG.AH.5.b

Flock inspection is carried out at least twice daily.

KG.AH.5.c

Ducklings are closely monitored on arrival.

KG.AH.5.d

Stockmen walk within 3m of every bird and encourage them to move.

KG.AH.5.e

Records of inspections are made and include observations, problems identified and any remedial action taken.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Flock inspection records



KG.AH.5.1

Standards

Records of welfare outcome scores, which are carried out during processing are kept for each flock.

How you will be measured

KG.AH.5.1.a

Welfare outcome scores include: - feather cleanliness - feather coverage - foot health - ocular health - nostril health

KG.AH.5.1.b

Welfare outcome scoring is carried as per the Duck Welfare Outcome Protocol, available on the Red Tractor website.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Welfare outcome score records



KG.AH.6 Key

Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.



KG.AH.7 Key

Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/ducklings must be demonstrably competent.

How you will be measured

KG.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

KG.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KG.AH.7.1

Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

How you will be measured

KG.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

KG.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KG.AH.7.2 Key

Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.



KG.AH.8

Standards

Sick or injured birds/ducklings must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

How you will be measured

KG.AH.8.a

If mortality exceeds 0.5% in a 24 hour period the cause is investigated.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.AH.9 Key

Standards

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

How you will be measured

KG.AH.9.a

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent person.

KG.AH.9.b

Ducks of 3kg and under are euthanased by neck dislocation.

KG.AH.9.c

Ducks over 3kg are euthanased by a percussion killer or equivalent method permitted by legislation and recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HAS).

KG.AH.9.d

Staff that euthanase birds are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.AH.10

Standards

Flocks must be monitored for Salmonella.

How you will be measured

KG.AH.10.a

Tests are carried out in a Government authorised laboratory.

KG.AH.10.b

Where a flock has been confirmed as infected a written cleaning and disinfection procedure is implemented.

KG.AH.10.c

Confirmed infected flocks are sent for slaughter at the end of the processing plant's daily programme.

KG.AH.10.d

Litter samples are taken two weeks prior to slaughter and tested.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Salmonella testing records kept for two years
 - Cleaning and disinfection procedure
-





KG.AH.10.1

Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.



Environmental swab test results

Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Ducks at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/poultry-on-farm-welfare>
 - Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at: www.nadis.org.uk
 - The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website: www.hsa.org.uk
-



KL.AH.1 Key

Standards

A Flock Health Plan to proactively manage and improve health and welfare of birds must be established and implemented. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.AH.1.a

Is specific to a farm or group of farms under same company's control.

KL.AH.1.b

Is prepared and reviewed by the vet that has overall responsibility for the care of the animals.

KL.AH.1.c

Is reviewed annually or more often in the event of substantial changes to husbandry practices or poor performance.

KL.AH.1.d

Contains a strategy for the prevention and control of common diseases.

KL.AH.1.e

Sets out health and husbandry procedures covering the whole of the production cycle/year.

KL.AH.1.f

Sets out a vaccination programme, which is tailored to the needs of the farm.

KL.AH.1.g

Is available to all members of staff who have responsibility for birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health Plan



KL.AH.2

Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

KL.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

KL.AH.2.c

Health and performance records contain as a minimum: - number of eggs, ducklings or birds delivered - date eggs/ducklings /birds delivered - origin of flock (hatchery, breeder flock) - breed - daily mortality rate and cumulative daily mortality rate, including culls - date of sale, number sold and average weight - litter used - incidence of disease - post-mortem records - levels of PMI rejections - any problems or extraordinary events - veterinary advice

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



KL.AH.3

Standards

Health and performance records must be reviewed regularly.

How you will be measured

KL.AH.3.a

Regular review of records to identify key issues.

KL.AH.3.b

If key issues are identified, veterinary advice is sought

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Key issues documented in Flock Health Plan





KL.AH.4

Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

How you will be measured

KL.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.AH.5

Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be checked regularly.

How you will be measured

KL.AH.5.a

Regular checks looking for signs of illness, injury and stress.

KL.AH.5.b

Flock inspection is carried out at least twice daily.

KL.AH.5.c

Ducklings are closely monitored on arrival.

KL.AH.5.d

Stockmen walk within 3m of every bird and encourage them to move.

KL.AH.5.e

Records of inspections are made and include observations, problems identified and any remedial action taken.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Flock inspection records



KL.AH.6 Key

Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.



KL.AH.7 Key

Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/ducklings must be demonstrably competent.

How you will be measured

KL.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

KL.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KL.AH.7.1

Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

How you will be measured

KL.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

KL.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KL.AH.7.2 Key

Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.



KL.AH.8

Standards

Sick or injured birds/ducklings must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

How you will be measured

KL.AH.8.a

If mortality exceeds 0.5% in a 24 hour period the cause is investigated.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



KL.AH.9 Key

Standards

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

How you will be measured

KL.AH.9.a

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent person.

KL.AH.9.b

Ducks of 3kg and under are euthanased by neck dislocation.

KL.AH.9.c

Ducks over 3kg are euthanased by a percussion killer or equivalent method permitted by legislation and recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HAS).

KL.AH.9.d

Staff that euthanase birds are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.AH.10

Standards

Flocks must be monitored for Salmonella.

How you will be measured

KL.AH.10.e

Composite faeces or boot samples are taken from each house at 20-24 weeks and thereafter every 12 weeks.

KL.AH.10.f

Egg supplies cease immediately if either *S. enteritidis* or *S. typhimurium* is positively confirmed in a house and the following steps are taken: - all unhatched eggs are recovered, destroyed and disposed of - a slaughter programme is implemented - a written cleaning and disinfection procedure appropriate to ensure effective eradication of the pathogen is implemented once depletion is complete - inputs for subsequent flocks are not brought on farm until the farm is confirmed as Salmonella-negative

KL.AH.10.g

Parent stock are vaccinated with an approved Salmonella enteritidis and *S. typhimurium* vaccine.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.AH.10.1

Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.



Environmental swab test results

Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Ducks at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/poultry-on-farm-welfare>
- Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at: www.nadis.org.uk
- The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website: www.hsa.org.uk





KH.AH.2

Standards

Records of the health and performance of all birds must be maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.AH.2.a

Records are present for current and previous flock/hatchery cycles.

KH.AH.2.b

Records are up to date.

KH.AH.2.e

Cull records for each hatching day.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Health and performance records



KH.AH.4

Standards

The health and welfare of birds must be met at all times.

How you will be measured

KH.AH.4.a

Any health or welfare issues have been detected and are being managed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.AH.6 Key

Standards

Birds must be handled in a way that avoids injury and minimises stress.



KH.AH.7 Key

Standards

All persons looking after the health and welfare of birds/ducklings must be demonstrably competent.

How you will be measured

KH.AH.7.a

Staff have skills and knowledge in: - normal and abnormal bird behaviour - fear reactions - signs of good health and poor health and disease - correct handling of birds - litter management - signs of thermal stress in birds and procedures to be followed in event of a problem

KH.AH.7.b

You are satisfied that any contractors used are competent.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KH.AH.7.1

Standards

There must be a named Welfare Officer who is responsible for co-ordinating welfare on-farm/in the hatchery. (New)

How you will be measured

KH.AH.7.1.a

The Welfare Officer's name and contact number are displayed on farm/in the hatchery.

KH.AH.7.1.b

The Welfare Officer is responsible for: - liaison with vets, Defra, APHA - ensuring all staff are fully trained in welfare issues - monitoring welfare policies, procedures and standards

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KH.AH.7.2 Key

Standards

All poultry farms/hatcheries must retain the services of a named veterinary surgeon or practice.



KH.AH.8

Standards

Sick or injured birds/ducklings must receive prompt attention in order that suffering is not prolonged.

How you will be measured

KH.AH.8.a

If mortality exceeds 0.5% in a 24 hour period the cause is investigated.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



KH.AH.9 Key

Standards

Birds that do not respond to treatment or require emergency euthanasia must be promptly and humanely euthanased by a trained and competent person.

How you will be measured

KH.AH.9.e

Decision to euthanase made by a trained and competent.

KH.AH.9.f

Euthanasia is carried out in accordance with a documented method that is recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association (HSA), at no more than 15 minute intervals.

KH.AH.9.g

In-shell embryos are macerated in accordance with relevant legislation.

KH.AH.9.h

Unviable ducklings are identified and euthanased.

KH.AH.9.i

Staff that euthanase ducklings are trained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Documented method of euthanasia



KH.AH.10.1

Standards

Where a flock has tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis and/or Typhimurium environmental swabs, representative of the building/housing must be taken and building/housing not restocked until two negative results have been obtained.



Environmental swab test results



KH.AH.10.2

Standards

Hatcheries must be monitored for Salmonella.

How you will be measured

KH.AH.10.2.a

Tests are carried out in a Government authorised laboratory.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Salmonella testing records kept for two years

Where to find help



- Further information on animal health and welfare is given in the Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Ducks at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/poultry-on-farm-welfare>
- Guidance on animal health and disease can be found at: www.nadis.org.uk
- The Humane Slaughter Association provide information on euthanasia on their website: www.hsa.org.uk





KH.HC.1

Standards

Eggs from flocks infected with *Salmonella enteritidis* or *Salmonella typhimurium* must not be admitted to the hatchery.

How you will be measured

KH.HC.1.a

Hatchery has ensured that breeding flocks supplying eggs have been tested for *Salmonella*.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.HC.3

Standards

One way product flow must be maintained from egg receipt to duckling dispatch.



KH.HC.4

Standards

Incoming air must be filtered. A positive airflow from eggs to duckling must be maintained.

How you will be measured

KH.HC.4.a

Filters are cleaned/changed weekly or in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

KH.HC.4.b

Records of weekly filter checks are kept.

KH.HC.4.c

Exhaust systems will take into account where down and dust may go and who may be affected by it.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Filter check records



KH.HC.5

Standards

Differentiation must be maintained between 'clean' and 'dirty' areas.

How you will be measured

KH.HC.5.a

Staff are aware of these requirements and are provided with dedicated protective clothing and footwear.

KH.HC.5.b

Equipment is segregated between 'clean' and 'dirty' areas.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.HC.6

Standards

All eggs must be fumigated or sanitised prior to setting.

How you will be measured

KH.HC.6.a

Fumigation and sanitising parameters are recorded for each batch.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Fumigation/sanitising parameter records
- Written fumigation Procedure



KH.HC.7

Standards

Incubation hatcher and setter equipment must be easy to clean, in good working order and sealed to the floor.



KH.HC.7.1

Standards

Automation and conveyors must not cause injury to ducklings.





KH.HC.7.2

Standards

The appropriate incubator or hatchery programme for the machine used must be available for inspection.



Incubator or Hatchery Programme



KH.HC.8

Standards

The hatchery must have a dedicated egg store and a designated setter room.



KH.HC.9

Standards

Eggs must be stored in a temperature and humidity controlled room.



Daily records of temperatures in incubator and hatcher rooms



KH.HC.10

Standards

Hatching eggs must be identifiable.

How you will be measured

KH.HC.10.a

The following can be identified for each egg: - farm of origin - date of lay - flock/house ID - age of flock

KH.HC.10.b

Floor eggs and dirty nest eggs are labelled and stored separately.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)





KH.HC.11

Standards

The hatchery must retain production records for each consignment of eggs.

How you will be measured

KH.HC.11.a

Production records include: - farm of origin - date of lay - date of collection and vehicle identity - setting date - setter number - transfer date - hatchery number - duckling and cull numbers (hatchability) - transport records, which include quantity, destination and drivers name - placement details - dead in shell analysis

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Production Records



KH.HC.12

Standards

Eggs and ducklings must be transported in purpose built vehicles. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.HC.12.a

Vehicles are fitted with: - a powered ventilation system - a cooling system - a temperature recording system - an in-cab read-out - a load-locking system - a tail-lift (where applicable)

KH.HC.12.b

Vehicles equipped to regulate temperature by actively regulating airflow and ventilation.

KH.HC.12.c

Vehicles are easily cleanable.

KH.HC.12.d

If carrying ducklings the driver has means of communication in the event of emergency.

KH.HC.12.e

If the load is left unattended it is locked/security tagged.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KH.HC.13

Standards

A vehicle cleaning and sanitation policy is in place.

How you will be measured

KH.HC.13.a

Vehicles are cleaned internally between loads.

KH.HC.13.b

Vehicles are cleaned between loads, unless a split delivery is being carried out.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.HC.14

Standards

Injured or sick ducklings must not be transported. (New)

How you will be measured

KH.HC.14.a

Injured or sick ducklings are humanely culled immediately.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Mortality records



KH.HC.15

Standards

The time between hatch and unloading at the farm must not exceed 72 hours. (New)



KH.HC.16

Standards

Ducklings must be placed in clean, dry, ventilated containers. (New)

How you will be measured

KH.HC.16.a

Containers or trolleys are labelled to ensure traceability.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



AIM: BREEDER LAYER EGGS (KL)



KL.BE.2

Standards

Egg collecting staff must sanitise their hands prior to handling eggs and between handling floor eggs and nest eggs.



KL.BE.3

Standards

All eggs found to be cracked, defective or dirty must be identified and rejected. These eggs must be kept separate from clean eggs.



KL.BE.4

Standards

Eggs must be collected at minimum frequencies.

How you will be measured

KL.BE.4.a

Eggs are collected at least once per day.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.BE.5

Standards

All eggs selected for hatching must be placed in clean, dry trays and placed into suitable storage rooms as soon as possible.

How you will be measured

KL.BE.5.a

Storage rooms are no more than 21°C.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.BE.6

Standards

Hatching eggs must be marked with a black mark using an indelible pen.



KL.BE.7

Standards

Each trolley must be marked with the breeder farm and date laid.



KL.BE.8

Standards

Egg collection records must be kept.

How you will be measured

KL.BE.8.a

Egg collection records are kept for 3 years and include the following details: - quantities collected - quantity of floor eggs - number of reject eggs

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Egg collection records



KR.BI.1 Key

Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.BI.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

KR.BI.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

KR.BI.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

KR.BI.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



KR.BI.1.1

Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



KR.BI.2

Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

KR.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



Visitor record



KR.BI.3 Key

Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

KR.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/Hatchery map



KR.BI.4

Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

KR.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

KR.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

KR.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

KR.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

KR.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

KR.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and are cleaned daily

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.BI.5 Key

Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

How you will be measured

KR.BI.5.a

Clothing is washed or discarded between flocks.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KR.BI.6 Key

Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

KR.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

KR.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

KR.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

KR.BI.6.e

A physical barrier footwear system, that is no less than 30 cm high, is provided at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

KR.BI.6.f

Anyone entering a biosecure bird area uses the physical barrier system to remove outdoor footwear on the external side and put on dedicated footwear on the internal side.

KR.BI.6.g

The physical barrier will: - be removable for washing or a fixed barrier may be used if appropriate drainage allows effective cleansing of the barrier area at the end of the crop - offer provision to be seated whilst changing boots

KR.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records





KR.BI.6.1

Standards

Controls must be in place on the movement of reusable equipment between sheds

How you will be measured

KR.BI.6.1.a

Intra-site biosecurity is observed and reusable equipment, such as wheelbarrows and buckets are confined to the general biosecure area where possible, or else are cleaned and disinfected between bird biosecure areas

KR.BI.6.1.b

Vehicles used for bedding up have wheels disinfected between sheds and operate on areas that are cleaned before use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.BI.7 Key

Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

KR.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

KR.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

KR.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KR.BI.7.1

Standards

Repairs and maintenance to buildings are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

How you will be measured

KR.BI.7.1.a

All buildings are inspected at each turn around for damage that compromises site biosecurity

KR.BI.7.1.b

Bird housing does not have: - leaks - gaps in the fabric of the building allowing for ingress of birds or rodents

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Maintenance check log



KR.BI.8.3

Standards

Turnaround times between flocks on farm must be no less than 5 calendar days.

How you will be measured

KR.BI.8.3.a

The turnaround time is defined as 'last bird out to first bird in' on a per house basis.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Flock depopulation records
- Chick placements records



KR.BI.9

Standards

Permanent standing water must not accumulate on the farm.



KR.BI.10

Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)





KR.BI.11

Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.



KR.BI.12

Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)



KR.BI.13

Standards

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

How you will be measured

KR.BI.13.a

Naturally ventilated buildings are nettled with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.BI.1 Key

Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.BI.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

KH.BI.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

KH.BI.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

KH.BI.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



KH.BI.1.1

Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



KH.BI.2

Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

KH.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



Visitor record



KH.BI.3 Key

Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

KH.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/Hatchery map



Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

KH.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

KH.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

KH.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

KH.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

KH.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

KH.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and are cleaned daily

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.BI.5 Key

Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

How you will be measured

KH.BI.5.b

Clothing is changed daily and discarded or washed at the end of each day

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KH.BI.6 Key

Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

KH.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

KH.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

KH.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

KH.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records



KH.BI.7 Key

Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

KH.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

KH.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

KH.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK(www.gov.uk)



KH.BI.10

Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)



KH.BI.11

Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.



KH.BI.12

Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)



KH.BI.13

Standards

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

How you will be measured

KH.BI.13.a

Naturally ventilated buildings are netted with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)





KF.BI.1 Key

Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.BI.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

KF.BI.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

KF.BI.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

KF.BI.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



KF.BI.1.1

Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



KF.BI.2

Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

KF.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



Visitor record



KF.BI.3 Key

Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

KF.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

KF.BI.3.d

Biosecure area on the range for fixed housing has a clearly defined perimeter fence.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/Hatchery map



KF.BI.4

Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

KF.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

KF.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

KF.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

KF.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

KF.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

KF.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and are cleaned daily

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.BI.5 Key

Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

How you will be measured

KF.BI.5.a

Clothing is washed or discarded between flocks.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KF.BI.6 Key

Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

KF.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

KF.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

KF.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

KF.BI.6.e

A physical barrier footwear system, that is no less than 30 cm high, is provided at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

KF.BI.6.f

Anyone entering a biosecure bird area uses the physical barrier system to remove outdoor footwear on the external side and put on dedicated footwear on the internal side.

KF.BI.6.g

The physical barrier will: - be removable for washing or a fixed barrier may be used if appropriate drainage allows effective cleansing of the barrier area at the end of the crop - offer provision to be seated whilst changing boots

KF.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records



KF.BI.6.1

Standards

Controls must be in place on the movement of reusable equipment between sheds

How you will be measured

KF.BI.6.1.a

Intra-site biosecurity is observed and reusable equipment, such as wheelbarrows and buckets are confined to the general biosecure area where possible, or else are cleaned and disinfected between bird biosecure areas

KF.BI.6.1.b

Vehicles used for bedding up have wheels disinfected between sheds and operate on areas that are cleaned before use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.BI.7 Key

Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

KF.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

KF.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

KF.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KF.BI.7.1

Standards

Repairs and maintenance to buildings are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

How you will be measured

KF.BI.7.1.a

All buildings are inspected at each turn around for damage that compromises site biosecurity

KF.BI.7.1.b

Bird housing does not have: - leaks - gaps in the fabric of the building allowing for ingress of birds or rodents

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Maintenance check log



KF.BI.8 Key

Standards

The farm must operate a period free of all birds between flock cycles.

How you will be measured

KF.BI.8.a

Where farms have multiple ages of birds on site at the same time, house(s) within separate general biosecure areas are to be single age and operate as all-in/all-out.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.BI.8.2

Standards

It is only permitted to move birds to another building where birds are being moved from brood houses to finishing sites.

How you will be measured

KF.BI.8.2.a

In exceptional circumstances, e.g. flooding, it is permissible for birds to be moved to another building.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KF.BI.8.3

Standards

Turnaround times between flocks on farm must be no less than 5 calendar days.

How you will be measured

KF.BI.8.3.a

The turnaround time is defined as 'last bird out to first bird in' on a per house basis.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Flock depopulation records
- Chick placements records



KF.BI.9

Standards

Permanent standing water must not accumulate on the farm.



KF.BI.10

Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)



KF.BI.11

Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.



KF.BI.12

Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)



KF.BI.13

Standards

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

How you will be measured

KF.BI.13.a

Naturally ventilated buildings are netted with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



KF.BI.14

Standards

Farms must be capable of implementing a compulsory housing order. (New)

How you will be measured

KF.BI.14.a

A policy for delivering birds for postmortem with particular reference to biosecurity is in place.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):
<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Documented policy



KF.BI.14.1

Standards

It is recommended that each free range farm should only rear a single species at any given time.

How you will be measured

KF.BI.14.1.a

If other domestic poultry are present there is spatial separation, e.g. a double fence.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):
<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.BI.1 Key

Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.BI.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

KL.BI.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

KL.BI.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

KL.BI.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



KL.BI.1.1

Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



KL.BI.2

Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

KL.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



Visitor record



KL.BI.3 Key

Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

KL.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/Hatchery map



KL.BI.4

Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

KL.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

KL.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

KL.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

KL.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

KL.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

KL.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and are cleaned daily

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.BI.5 Key

Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

How you will be measured

KL.BI.5.a

Clothing is washed or discarded between flocks.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KL.BI.6 Key

Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

KL.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

KL.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

KL.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

KL.BI.6.e

A physical barrier footwear system, that is no less than 30 cm high, is provided at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

KL.BI.6.f

Anyone entering a biosecure bird area uses the physical barrier system to remove outdoor footwear on the external side and put on dedicated footwear on the internal side.

KL.BI.6.g

The physical barrier will: - be removable for washing or a fixed barrier may be used if appropriate drainage allows effective cleansing of the barrier area at the end of the crop - offer provision to be seated whilst changing boots

KL.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records



KL.BI.6.1

Standards

Controls must be in place on the movement of reusable equipment between sheds

How you will be measured

KL.BI.6.1.a

Intra-site biosecurity is observed and reusable equipment, such as wheelbarrows and buckets are confined to the general biosecure area where possible, or else are cleaned and disinfected between bird biosecure areas

KL.BI.6.1.b

Vehicles used for bedding up have wheels disinfected between sheds and operate on areas that are cleaned before use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.BI.7 Key

Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

KL.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

KL.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

KL.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KL.BI.7.1

Standards

Repairs and maintenance to buildings are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

How you will be measured

KL.BI.7.1.a

All buildings are inspected at each turn around for damage that compromises site biosecurity

KL.BI.7.1.b

Bird housing does not have: - leaks - gaps in the fabric of the building allowing for ingress of birds or rodents

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Maintenance check log



KL.BI.8.2

Standards

It is only permitted to move birds to another building where birds are being moved from brood houses to finishing sites.

How you will be measured

KL.BI.8.2.a

In exceptional circumstances, e.g. flooding, it is permissible for birds to be moved to another building.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KL.BI.8.3

Standards

Turnaround times between flocks on farm must be no less than 5 calendar days.

How you will be measured

KL.BI.8.3.a

The turnaround time is defined as 'last bird out to first bird in' on a per house basis.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



- Flock depopulation records
- Chick placements records



KL.BI.9

Standards

Permanent standing water must not accumulate on the farm.



KL.BI.10

Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)



KL.BI.11

Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.



KL.BI.12

Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)



KL.BI.13

Standards

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

How you will be measured

KL.BI.13.a

Naturally ventilated buildings are nettled with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KG.BI.1 Key

Standards

A documented Biosecurity Policy must be in place. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.BI.1.a

Policy is specific to the farm/hatchery.

KG.BI.1.b

Policy details control measures to minimise the spread of disease on farm and between farms, including risks from: - incoming stock - equipment - vehicles - staff and visitors

KG.BI.1.c

The policy is being implemented.

KG.BI.1.d

Policy is reviewed annually, and corrective action taken where necessary

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Biosecurity Policy



KG.BI.1.1

Standards

The farm/hatchery entrance and exit for vehicles must be secure.



KG.BI.2

Standards

Access to the farm must be limited to essential visitors only and visitor records must be kept.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.BI.2.a

A record is kept of all visitors who are not site specific staff members, detailing: - date - time of arrival - name - organisation - contact number (one number acceptable per group) - site name of last contact with poultry within the last 7 days (or within 14 days if visited overseas) - confirmation of no vomiting or diarrhoea, or flu like symptoms in the last 24 hours

KG.BI.2.b

Entry is refused if there is significant risk to the health and welfare of the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



Visitor record



KG.BI.3 Key

Standards

The biosecure areas on the farm/hatchery must be defined. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.BI.3.a

General and bird biosecure areas are indicated on farm/hatchery map(s).

KG.BI.3.b

Biosecure areas include, but are not limited to: - the farm site - each bird area, including where applicable the associated range and brood house - feed stores - litter stores - staff offices

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Farm/Hatchery map



Standards

Controls on access to the site must be in place and risk of disease spread by vehicles must be minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.BI.4.a

Where safety necessitates parking inside the general biosecure area, wheels of all vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected on entry, otherwise designated parking must be offsite.

KG.BI.4.b

Wheels and equipment of all vehicles are cleansed and disinfected on entering and exiting the farm/hatchery.

KG.BI.4.c

There are effective wheel wash facilities and drainage does not cause contamination.

KG.BI.4.d

Defra-approved disinfectants for both General Orders and for diseases of poultry are used at the prescribed dilution rates

KG.BI.4.e

Disinfectants are used in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

KG.BI.4.f

The farm/hatchery has an area of clean concrete, metallised surface or rolled stone which is large enough for a collection vehicle or feed lorry to stand.

KG.BI.4.g

Loading areas are level, well drained and are cleaned daily

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.BI.5 Key

Standards

Farm dedicated protective clothing must be supplied to and worn by all when on-farm/in the hatchery.

How you will be measured

KG.BI.5.a

Clothing is washed or discarded between flocks.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Standards

Risk of disease spread from footwear is minimised. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.BI.6.a

Foot dips are provided at the entrance to the general biosecure area and at the entrance of each bird biosecure area

KG.BI.6.b

Foot dips are used by anyone entering the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area

KG.BI.6.c

All staff and visitors change into clean site specific boots (capable of being dipped in disinfectant) or use new disposable overshoes on entry to the general biosecure area and any bird biosecure area.

KG.BI.6.d

Defra approved disinfectant solutions in foot dips are replaced on a prescribed basis and this is recorded.

KG.BI.6.e

A physical barrier footwear system, that is no less than 30 cm high, is provided at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

KG.BI.6.f

Anyone entering a biosecure bird area uses the physical barrier system to remove outdoor footwear on the external side and put on dedicated footwear on the internal side.

KG.BI.6.g

The physical barrier will: - be removable for washing or a fixed barrier may be used if appropriate drainage allows effective cleansing of the barrier area at the end of the crop - offer provision to be seated whilst changing boots

KG.BI.6.h

Foot dips are covered when placed outside

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Foot dip records



KG.BI.6.1

Standards

Controls must be in place on the movement of reusable equipment between sheds

How you will be measured

KG.BI.6.1.a

Intra-site biosecurity is observed and reusable equipment, such as wheelbarrows and buckets are confined to the general biosecure area where possible, or else are cleaned and disinfected between bird biosecure areas

KG.BI.6.1.b

Vehicles used for bedding up have wheels disinfected between sheds and operate on areas that are cleaned before use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.BI.7 Key

Standards

Hand cleanliness is maintained. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.BI.7.a

Toilets with means to clean and disinfect hands are available.

KG.BI.7.b

Hands are washed or sanitised prior to starting work, after handling deadstock, before and after meals and after visits to the toilet.

KG.BI.7.c

Hand sanitisers or hand wash facilities are present within reach of the physical barrier at the entrance to each biosecure bird area.

KG.BI.7.d

Hands are sanitised or washed before entry and after exit of the biosecure bird area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KG.BI.7.1

Standards

Repairs and maintenance to buildings are carried out between production cycles except where delays could affect bird welfare

How you will be measured

KG.BI.7.1.a

All buildings are inspected at each turn around for damage that compromises site biosecurity

KG.BI.7.1.b

Bird housing does not have: - leaks - gaps in the fabric of the building allowing for ingress of birds or rodents

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Maintenance check log



KG.BI.8 Key

Standards

The farm must operate a period free of all birds between flock cycles.

How you will be measured

KG.BI.8.a

Where farms have multiple ages of birds on site at the same time, house(s) within separate general biosecure areas are to be single age and operate as all-in/all-out.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.BI.8.2

Standards

It is only permitted to move birds to another building where birds are being moved from brood houses to finishing sites.

How you will be measured

KG.BI.8.2.a

In exceptional circumstances, e.g. flooding, it is permissible for birds to be moved to another building.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.BI.8.3

Standards

Turnaround times between flocks on farm must be no less than 5 calendar days.

How you will be measured

KG.BI.8.3.a

The turnaround time is defined as 'last bird out to first bird in' on a per house basis.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Flock depopulation records
- Chick placements records



KG.BI.9

Standards

Permanent standing water must not accumulate on the farm.



KG.BI.10

Standards

Employed and contracted staff must not keep other poultry or any avian species. (Revised)



KG.BI.11

Standards

Toilets, offices, stores and break rooms must be kept clean and tidy.



KG.BI.12

Standards

There must be no smoking or consumption of food within bird areas. (Revised)





KG.BI.13

Standards

Pets and other animals must not have access to poultry houses, service buildings and where applicable, the range.

How you will be measured

KG.BI.13.a

Naturally ventilated buildings are netted with a gauge of 25mm or less, to prevent wild birds accessing bird housing

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



KL.AM.1 Key

Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

KL.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

KL.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



KL.AM.2 Key

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

KL.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

KL.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.AM.3

Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

How you will be measured

KL.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.AM.4

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

KL.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

KL.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

KL.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records



KL.AM.5

Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

How you will be measured

KL.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

KL.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

KL.AM.5.c

Medicated Feeding Stuff Prescriptions (MFSPs) are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine purchase records
- MFSPs (may be held centrally by parent company)



KL.AM.6 Key

Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

KL.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions



KL.AM.7

Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. **(Revised)**

How you will be measured

KL.AM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

KL.AM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

KL.AM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

KL.AM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt



KL.AM.8.1

Standards

Prophylactic administration of antibiotics is not permitted. **(Revised)**

How you will be measured

KL.AM.8.1.a

Antibiotics are used only for treatment of disease, following diagnosis and/or clinical signs of disease in all or part of the flock and under veterinary direction.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KL.AM.8.2

Standards

Antibiotic usage must be supported by veterinary intervention.

How you will be measured

KL.AM.8.2.a

Use of antibiotics supported by at least one of the following: - post mortem report - site visit report by vet - other written instruction from a vet

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Medicine administration records supported by vet's post mortem report/vet site visit report and/or veterinary instruction



KL.AM.9 Key

Standards

The use of 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins, glycopeptides and colistin are not permitted.



KL.AM.9.1 Key

Standards

Use of macrolides and fluroquinolones must only be as a last resort, under veterinary direction.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.AM.9.1.a

Use is supported by a veterinary statement outlining the justification for use.

KL.AM.9.1.b

Use is supported by written agreement from a director of the company purchasing the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Vet statement justifying prescription
- Written agreement from company director



KL.AM.10 Key

Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure birds receiving veterinary medicines are not presented for slaughter before the withdrawal period has expired. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.AM.10.a

Prescribed withdrawal periods are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
 - Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
 - European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf
-





KR.AM.1 Key

Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

KR.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

KR.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



KR.AM.2 Key

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

KR.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

KR.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KR.AM.3

Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

How you will be measured

KR.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.AM.4

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

KR.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

KR.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

KR.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records



KR.AM.5

Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

How you will be measured

KR.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

KR.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

KR.AM.5.c

Medicated Feeding Stuff Prescriptions (MFSPs) are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine purchase records
- MFSPs (may be held centrally by parent company)



KR.AM.6 Key

Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

KR.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions





KRAM.7

Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KRAM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

KRAM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

KRAM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

KRAM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt



KRAM.8.1

Standards

Prophylactic administration of antibiotics is not permitted. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KRAM.8.1.a

Antibiotics are used only for treatment of disease, following diagnosis and/or clinical signs of disease in all or part of the flock and under veterinary direction.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.AM.8.2

Standards

Antibiotic usage must be supported by veterinary intervention.

How you will be measured

KR.AM.8.2.a

Use of antibiotics supported by at least one of the following: - post mortem report - site visit report by vet - other written instruction from a vet

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Medicine administration records supported by vet's post mortem report/vet site visit report and/or veterinary instruction



KR.AM.9 Key

Standards

The use of 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins, glycopeptides and colistin are not permitted.



KR.AM.9.1 Key

Standards

Use of macrolides and fluroquinolones must only be as a last resort, under veterinary direction.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.AM.9.1.a

Use is supported by a veterinary statement outlining the justification for use.

KR.AM.9.1.b

Use is supported by written agreement from a director of the company purchasing the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Vet statement justifying prescription
- Written agreement from company director



KRAM.10 Key

Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure birds receiving veterinary medicines are not presented for slaughter before the withdrawal period has expired. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KRAM.10.a

Prescribed withdrawal periods are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
 - Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
 - European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf
-





KG.AM.1 Key

Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

KG.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

KG.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



KG.AM.2 Key

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

KG.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

KG.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.AM.3

Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

How you will be measured

KG.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.AM.4

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

KG.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

KG.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

KG.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records



KG.AM.5

Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

How you will be measured

KG.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

KG.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

KG.AM.5.c

Medicated Feeding Stuff Prescriptions (MFSPs) are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine purchase records
- MFSPs (may be held centrally by parent company)



KG.AM.6 Key

Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

KG.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions



KG.AM.7

Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

KG.AM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

KG.AM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

KG.AM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt



KG.AM.8

Standards

Total antibiotic used per crop must be measured as Milligrams active antibiotic per population correction unit (mg/PCU) and recorded.

How you will be measured

KG.AM.8.a

Total amount of antibiotic used per crop known by farm manager.

KG.AM.8.b

Total antibiotic used per crop calculated using the following method: 'Milligrammes of active antibiotic used per crop' divided by '(Number of birds slaughtered including rejects x 1.75kg)'.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Total antibiotic used per crop recorded in medicine administration records





KG.AM.8.1

Standards

Prophylactic administration of antibiotics is not permitted. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AM.8.1.a

Antibiotics are used only for treatment of disease, following diagnosis and/or clinical signs of disease in all or part of the flock and under veterinary direction.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.AM.8.2

Standards

Antibiotic usage must be supported by veterinary intervention.

How you will be measured

KG.AM.8.2.a

Use of antibiotics supported by at least one of the following: - post mortem report - site visit report by vet - other written instruction from a vet

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Medicine administration records supported by vet's post mortem report/vet site visit report and/or veterinary instruction



KG.AM.9 Key

Standards

The use of 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins, glycopeptides and colistin are not permitted.



KG.AM.9.1 Key

Standards

Use of macrolides and fluroquinolones must only be as a last resort, under veterinary direction.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AM.9.1.a

Use is supported by a veterinary statement outlining the justification for use.

KG.AM.9.1.b

Use is supported by written agreement from a director of the company purchasing the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Vet statement justifying prescription
- Written agreement from company director





KG.AM.10 Key

Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure birds receiving veterinary medicines are not presented for slaughter before the withdrawal period has expired. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.AM.10.a

Prescribed withdrawal periods are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)

Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
 - Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
 - European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf
-





KF.AM.1 Key

Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

KF.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

KF.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



KF.AM.2 Key

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

KF.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

KF.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.AM.3

Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

How you will be measured

KF.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.AM.4

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

KF.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

KF.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

KF.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records



KF.AM.5

Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

How you will be measured

KF.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

KF.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

KF.AM.5.c

Medicated Feeding Stuff Prescriptions (MFSPs) are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine purchase records
- MFSPs (may be held centrally by parent company)



KF.AM.6 Key

Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

KF.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions





KF.AM.7

Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

KF.AM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

KF.AM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

KF.AM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt



KF.AM.8

Standards

Total antibiotic used per crop must be measured as Milligrams active antibiotic per population correction unit (mg/PCU) and recorded.

How you will be measured

KF.AM.8.a

Total amount of antibiotic used per crop known by farm manager.

KF.AM.8.b

Total antibiotic used per crop calculated using the following method: 'Milligrammes of active antibiotic used per crop' divided by '(Number of birds slaughtered including rejects x 1.75kg)'.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Total antibiotic used per crop recorded in medicine administration records





KF.AM.8.1

Standards

Prophylactic administration of antibiotics is not permitted. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AM.8.1.a

Antibiotics are used only for treatment of disease, following diagnosis and/or clinical signs of disease in all or part of the flock and under veterinary direction.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.AM.8.2

Standards

Antibiotic usage must be supported by veterinary intervention.

How you will be measured

KF.AM.8.2.a

Use of antibiotics supported by at least one of the following: - post mortem report - site visit report by vet - other written instruction from a vet

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Medicine administration records supported by vet's post mortem report/vet site visit report and/or veterinary instruction



KF.AM.9 Key

Standards

The use of 3rd and 4th generation cephalosporins, glycopeptides and colistin are not permitted.



KF.AM.9.1 Key

Standards

Use of macrolides and fluroquinolones must only be as a last resort, under veterinary direction.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AM.9.1.a

Use is supported by a veterinary statement outlining the justification for use.

KF.AM.9.1.b

Use is supported by written agreement from a director of the company purchasing the birds.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Vet statement justifying prescription
- Written agreement from company director





KF.AM.10 Key

Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure birds receiving veterinary medicines are not presented for slaughter before the withdrawal period has expired. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.AM.10.a

Prescribed withdrawal periods are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK(www.gov.uk)

Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
 - Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
 - European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf
-





KH.AM.1 Key

Standards

Only authorised veterinary medicines are used. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.AM.1.a

POM-V products are prescribed by a vet.

KH.AM.1.b

POM-VPS products are prescribed by a vet, pharmacist or Suitably Qualified Person (SQP)/Registered Animal Medicines Advisor (RAMA)

KH.AM.1.c

An approved medicines list, compiled in conjunction with a vet, is kept, listing: - storage - administration - active ingredient - withdrawal period - dosage - duration of treatment - circumstances for use

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Approved medicines list with definition of a VMP (i.e. includes vaccines, antimicrobials, anthelmintics, anaesthetic, medicated feed)



KH.AM.2 Key

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be used appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.AM.2.a

Prescription-only medicines are used in accordance with the prescription.

KH.AM.2.b

General Sales Medicines (AVM-GSL) (non-prescription) are used in accordance with manufacturers' or veterinary instructions.

KH.AM.2.c

Expired medicines and open medicines not used within specified timescale (in-use shelf-life) are not used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KH.AM.3

Standards

Veterinary medicines must only be administered by demonstrably competent persons.

How you will be measured

KH.AM.3.a

Person undertaking task has relevant experience or training.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.AM.4

Standards

Veterinary medicines must be stored appropriately. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.AM.4.a

Kept in a locked storage facility/room.

KH.AM.4.b

Stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

KH.AM.4.d

Medicines are not stored in the same refrigerator as food/drink.

KH.AM.4.e

Refrigerators are temperature checked at least weekly, whenever medicines are stored in them

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Refrigerator temperature records





KH.AM.5

Standards

Purchase records for all veterinary medicines must be kept.

How you will be measured

KH.AM.5.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - quantity - date of purchase - supplier name & address - batch number(s) and assigned bottle number if using for administration records - expiry date(s)

KH.AM.5.b

Medicine purchase records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine purchase records
- MFSPs (may be held centrally by parent company)



KH.AM.6 Key

Standards

Records must be kept of all administered veterinary medicines (paper and/or electronic). (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.AM.6.a

Records detail: - identity of medicine - date of administration - quantity of medicine administered - length of withdrawal period for meat and eggs - identification of the bird or group of birds to which administered - batch number(s) or assigned bottle number linked back to purchase records - number of birds treated - date treatment finished - date when bird(s)/eggs becomes fit for human consumption - name of person administering medicine - reason for treatment

KH.AM.6.b

Medicine administration records are kept for 5 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine administration records
- Veterinary prescriptions



Standards

Veterinary medicines, their containers and administration equipment must be disposed of responsibly. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.AM.7.a

Expired and unusable medicines awaiting disposal are stored separately to in-use medicines

KH.AM.7.b

Used needles and blades are stored in a dedicated sharps container pending disposal.

KH.AM.7.c

Records of medicine disposal are kept, detailing: - identity of medicine - batch/bottle number - quantity - date of disposal - route of disposal

KH.AM.7.d

Medicines, their containers and administration equipment are disposed of through the supplier, a registered waste disposal contractor or local authority, referring to the product literature for further guidance.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



- Medicine disposal records
- Waste transfer note/receipt

Where to find help



- NOAH Compendium of authorised veterinary medicine datasheets: <https://www.noahcompendium.co.uk/>
- Responsible Use of Medicines in Agriculture (RUMA) Alliance: <https://www.ruma.org.uk/>
- European Medicines Agency categorisation of antibiotics used in animals: https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/infographic-categorisation-antibiotics-use-animals-prudent-responsible-use_en.pdf

AIM: FALLEN STOCK (KL)



KL.FS.1

Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

How you will be measured

KL.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.FS.2 Key

Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

How you will be measured

KL.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

KL.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

KL.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

KL.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

KL.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfsc.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>

AIM: FALLEN STOCK (KR)



KR.FS.1

Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

How you will be measured

KR.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.FS.2 Key

Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

How you will be measured

KR.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

KR.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

KR.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

KR.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

KR.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfsc.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>

AIM: FALLEN STOCK (KG)



KG.FS.1

Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

How you will be measured

KG.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.FS.2 Key

Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

How you will be measured

KG.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

KG.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

KG.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

KG.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

KG.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfsc.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>

AIM: FALLEN STOCK (KF)



KF.FS.1

Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

How you will be measured

KF.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.FS.2 Key

Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

How you will be measured

KF.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

KF.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

KF.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

KF.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

KF.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfsc.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>



KH.FS.1

Standards

Fallen stock must be removed from housing/pens/fields.

How you will be measured

KH.FS.1.a

Evidence that checks for fallen stock are regularly conducted and any found are promptly removed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.FS.2 Key

Standards

Carcasses of fallen and euthanased stock and IMD waste must be stored securely and in a manner that protects them from vermin and other animals. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.FS.2.a

Carcasses are stored in a locked container or locked room.

KH.FS.2.b

IMD and other hatchery waste is stored in locked containers or containers which are accessible only to removal services.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Standards

Carcasses must be disposed of correctly, either by a licenced collector or by approved on-farm incineration.

How you will be measured

KH.FS.3.a

Carcasses disposed of before they present an infestation/health risk.

KH.FS.3.b

Carcasses collected by a licensed fallen stock collector.

KH.FS.3.c

No evidence of carcasses being disposed of by burning or burying (other than by incineration).

KH.FS.3.d

On-farm incinerators are covered by species approval document issued by the relevant competent authority.

KH.FS.3.e

Records are kept for 2 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



- Collection records
- Competent authority Incinerator Approval

Where to find help



- Government guidance on fallen stock and safe disposal of dead animals: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/fallen-stock>
- National Fallen Stock Company (NFSCo) collection and disposal service for farmers: <http://www.nfsc.co.uk/>
- AHDB guidance on disposal of fallen stock: <https://ahdb.org.uk/knowledge-library/disposal-of-fallen-livestock>
- Government guidance on incineration of animal by-products: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/animal-by-products-how-to-burn-them-at-an-incinerator-site>

AIM: DEPOPULATION (KF)



KF.DE.1

Standards

The person responsible for birds must be present at depopulation.



KF.DE.2

Standards

A loading area must be available for the loading of birds for transport and must be clean, tidy and hygienically managed.



KF.DE.3

Standards

Feed must not be withdrawn for more than nine hours prior to catching.



KF.DE.4

Standards

Water must be available up to catching.



KF.DE.5

Standards

There must be a system in place for a designated person to inspect forklifts and other catching equipment, including catchers' transport, for cleanliness and disinfection with a Defra approved disinfectant prior to entry to the biosecure area. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.DE.5.b

Where catching frames are not farm specific, they are to be cleansed and disinfected before arrival onto farm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KF.DE.6

Standards

Clean and tidy facilities must be made available for catchers to use during breaks.

How you will be measured

KF.DE.6.a

If catchers use their own company vehicle for breaks, controls are in place to ensure it is clean and disinfected on entry to the general biosecure area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)



AIM: DEPOPULATION (KG)



KG.DE.1

Standards

The person responsible for birds must be present at depopulation.



KG.DE.2

Standards

A loading area must be available for the loading of birds for transport and must be clean, tidy and hygienically managed.



KG.DE.3

Standards

Feed must not be withdrawn for more than nine hours prior to catching.



KG.DE.4

Standards

Water must be available up to catching.



KG.DE.5

Standards

There must be a system in place for a designated person to inspect forklifts and other catching equipment, including catchers' transport, for cleanliness and disinfection with a Defra approved disinfectant prior to entry to the biosecure area. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.DE.5.b

Where catching frames are not farm specific, they are to be cleansed and disinfected before arrival onto farm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.DE.6

Standards

Clean and tidy facilities must be made available for catchers to use during breaks.

How you will be measured

KG.DE.6.a

If catchers use their own company vehicle for breaks, controls are in place to ensure it is clean and disinfected on entry to the general biosecure area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK(www.gov.uk)



AIM: DEPOPULATION (KL)



KL.DE.1

Standards

The person responsible for birds must be present at depopulation.



KL.DE.2

Standards

A loading area must be available for the loading of birds for transport and must be clean, tidy and hygienically managed.



KL.DE.3

Standards

Feed must not be withdrawn for more than nine hours prior to catching.



KL.DE.3.1

Standards

Water must be provided up to transfer and must be available in the destination house prior to unloading the birds.



KL.DE.4

Standards

Water must be available up to catching.



KL.DE.5

Standards

There must be a system in place for a designated person to inspect forklifts and other catching equipment, including catchers' transport, for cleanliness and disinfection with a Defra approved disinfectant prior to entry to the biosecure area. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.DE.5.b

Where catching frames are not farm specific, they are to be cleansed and disinfected before arrival onto farm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KL.DE.6

Standards

Clean and tidy facilities must be made available for catchers to use during breaks.

How you will be measured

KL.DE.6.a

If catchers use their own company vehicle for breaks, controls are in place to ensure it is clean and disinfected on entry to the general biosecure area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)

AIM: DEPOPULATION (KR)



KR.DE.1

Standards

The person responsible for birds must be present at depopulation.



KR.DE.2

Standards

A loading area must be available for the loading of birds for transport and must be clean, tidy and hygienically managed.



KR.DE.3

Standards

Feed must not be withdrawn for more than nine hours prior to catching.



KR.DE.3.1

Standards

Water must be provided up to transfer and must be available in the destination house prior to unloading the birds.



KR.DE.4

Standards

Water must be available up to catching.



KR.DE.5

Standards

There must be a system in place for a designated person to inspect forklifts and other catching equipment, including catchers' transport, for cleanliness and disinfection with a Defra approved disinfectant prior to entry to the biosecure area. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.DE.5.b

Where catching frames are not farm specific, they are to be cleansed and disinfected before arrival onto farm.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.DE.6

Standards

Clean and tidy facilities must be made available for catchers to use during breaks.

How you will be measured

KR.DE.6.a

If catchers use their own company vehicle for breaks, controls are in place to ensure it is clean and disinfected on entry to the general biosecure area.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



KG.PL.1 Key

Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

How you will be measured

KG.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

KG.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



KG.PL.2

Standards

Records of training must be kept.

How you will be measured

KG.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

KG.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

KG.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record



KG.PL.3

Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

KG.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



KG.PL.3.1

Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

KG.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

KG.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



KG.PL.4

Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

KG.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

KG.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

KG.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

KG.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

KG.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Evidence of GLAA licence
 - Service Level Agreement
-







KG.PL.5

Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

How you will be measured

KG.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

KG.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

KG.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK(www.gov.uk)



Health and Safety Policy

Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): www.glaa.gov.uk
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>





KL.PL.1 Key

Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

How you will be measured

KL.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

KL.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



KL.PL.2

Standards

Records of training must be kept.

How you will be measured

KL.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

KL.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

KL.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record



KL.PL.3

Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

KL.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



KL.PL.3.1

Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

KL.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

KL.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record





KL.PL.4

Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

KL.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

KL.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

KL.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

KL.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

KL.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Evidence of GLAA licence
 - Service Level Agreement
-







KL.PL.5

Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

How you will be measured

KL.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

KL.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

KL.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK(www.gov.uk)



Health and Safety Policy

Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): www.glaa.gov.uk
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>





KR.PL.1 Key

Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

How you will be measured

KR.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

KR.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



KR.PL.2

Standards

Records of training must be kept.

How you will be measured

KR.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

KR.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

KR.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record



KR.PL.3

Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

KR.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



KR.PL.3.1

Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

KR.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

KR.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record





KR.PL.4

Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

KR.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

KR.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

KR.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

KR.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

KR.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Evidence of GLAA licence
 - Service Level Agreement
-







KR.PL.5

Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

How you will be measured

KR.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

KR.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

KR.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK(www.gov.uk)



Health and Safety Policy

Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): www.glaa.gov.uk
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>





KF.PL.1 Key

Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

How you will be measured

KF.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

KF.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



KF.PL.2

Standards

Records of training must be kept.

How you will be measured

KF.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

KF.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

KF.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record



KF.PL.3

Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

KF.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



KF.PL.3.1

Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

KF.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

KF.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record

Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

KF.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

KF.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

KF.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

KF.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

KF.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Evidence of GLAA licence
 - Service Level Agreement
-





KF.PL.5

Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

How you will be measured

KF.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

KF.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

KF.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK(www.gov.uk)



Health and Safety Policy

Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): www.glaa.gov.uk
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>





KH.PL.1 Key

Standards

Systems must be in place to ensure all new personnel are effectively trained and deemed competent to carry out the activities they are required to do.

How you will be measured

KH.PL.1.a

No person starts work without an induction, supervision and explanation of the tasks they will carry out.

KH.PL.1.b

Induction record to include as a minimum: - Activities role will undertake - Health & Safety information - Reporting lines

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Induction record



KH.PL.2

Standards

Records of training must be kept.

How you will be measured

KH.PL.2.a

A training record is available for all, including: - name - details of training/events attended - date of training - who provided the training (in-house or external provider)

KH.PL.2.b

Where workers are trained to undertake specific tasks, these are listed in their record.

KH.PL.2.c

Records kept for 2 years after person has left the business.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training Record



KH.PL.3

Standards

The performance and competence of employees must be regularly reviewed and refresher training implemented as required. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.PL.3.a

Working arrangements allows for observation of workers discharging their responsibilities. The frequency of observation is proportionate to risk.

KH.PL.3.b

Gaps in competence are addressed by recorded refresher training; implemented immediately or within defined timeline.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



KH.PL.3.1

Standards

Producers must adopt British Poultry Training – Poultry Passport or Poultry Training Record, as the formal route for industry training and training recognition. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.PL.3.1.a

The mandatory training requirement specified on the Poultry Passport is delivered by providers or in-house tutors that have been approved by British Poultry Training.

KH.PL.3.1.b

New personnel without a Poultry Passport are enrolled within six months of starting their position.

KH.PL.3.1.c

Personnel demonstrate progression in Poultry Passport Training by completing at least two modules every 12 months until complete. - Courses are in date and not expired

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



Training record



KH.PL.4

Standards

Where labour providers are used, they are licensed and a documented agreement is in place.

(Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.PL.4.a

All labour providers used hold a valid Gangmasters & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA) licence.

KH.PL.4.b

A Service Level Agreement is in place between the business and the labour provider.

KH.PL.4.c

The agreement confirms that any workers provided are suitably competent.

KH.PL.4.d

The agreement confirms any training completed by the labour provider as an alternative to the businesses' own training systems.

KH.PL.4.e

The agreement confirms that all workers are legally permitted to work within the UK.

KH.PL.4.f

The agreement defines allocation of Health & Safety responsibilities between labour provider and labour user.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



- Evidence of GLAA licence
 - Service Level Agreement
-







KH.PL.5

Standards

Health and Safety Policy in place and effectively communicated to workers. (New)

How you will be measured

KH.PL.5.a

Health & Safety Policy in place.

KH.PL.5.b

Policy is effectively communicated to all relevant workers.

KH.PL.5.c

Language and learning style is given due consideration to ensure all workers understand information.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales) <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK(www.gov.uk)



Health and Safety Policy

Where to find help



- Farmwise – Your essential guide to health and safety in agriculture: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg270.pdf#>
- Gangmaster & Labour Abuse Authority (GLAA): www.glaa.gov.uk
- Supermarkets' and suppliers' protocol with the Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority: Best practice guide: <https://www.glaa.gov.uk/media/3294/supermarkets-and-suppliers-best-practice-guide-2017.pdf>
- Association of Labour Providers: <https://labourproviders.org.uk>
- Stronger Together: <https://www.stronger2gether.org>
- Health and Safety made simple: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/index.htm>
- St John Ambulance First Aid Calculator: <https://www.sja.org.uk/course-information/guidance-and-help/working-out-what-you-need>
- HSE First Aid Guidance: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/simple-health-safety/firstaid/index.htm>





KH.FW.3.1

Standards

A system must be in place to ensure that any water supply problems are identified and rectified within a timescale that does not compromise welfare.

How you will be measured

KH.FW.3.1.a

There is an emergency water supply capable of providing water at maximum demand for 24 hours.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)

Where to find help



- To check if your supplier is UFAS or FEMAS assured visit: www.aictradeassurance.org.uk
 - For further guidance on the Feed Hygiene Regulation visit: <https://www.food.gov.uk/business-industry/farmingfood/animalfeed/animalfeedlegislation/approvregfeedguidance>
 - To check if your mobile feed mixer contractor is assured visit: www.naac.co.uk
 - To find a registered feed adviser and check the Feed Adviser Register registration of your adviser using their membership number visit: <https://www.agindustries.org.uk/feed-adviser-register.html>
-



AIM: HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (KG)



KG.HP.1

Standards

Mutilations are not permitted.

How you will be measured

KG.HP.1.a

This includes bill trimming, castration etc.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)

AIM: HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (KF)



KF.HP.1

Standards

Mutilations are not permitted.

How you will be measured

KF.HP.1.a

This includes bill trimming, castration etc.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



AIM: HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (KL)



KL.HP.2

Standards

Husbandry procedures are carried out by competent persons in accordance with scheme requirements and only when necessary.

How you will be measured

KL.HP.2.a

Bill trimming is kept to a minimum and written veterinary approval has been obtained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Veterinary approval for bill trimming



AIM: HUSBANDRY PROCEDURES (KR)



KR.HP.2

Standards

Husbandry procedures are carried out by competent persons in accordance with scheme requirements and only when necessary.

How you will be measured

KR.HP.2.a

Bill trimming is kept to a minimum and written veterinary approval has been obtained.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales):

<https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK:

(www.gov.uk)



Veterinary approval for bill trimming





KG.EC.1 Key

Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are bunded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

KG.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

KG.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

KG.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.EC.1.1

Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

KG.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

KG.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.EC.2

Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

KG.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.EC.4 Key

Standards

PPPs must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

KG.EC.4.b

PPPs are approved for use.

KG.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, with a label stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.EC.4.1

Standards

PPPs are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)



KG.EC.5 Key

Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

KG.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

KG.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KG.EC.6

Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

How you will be measured

KG.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



NPTC/Lantra certificates





KG.EC.7

Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

KG.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



KG.EC.8

Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KG.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

KG.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



PPP application records



KG.EC.8.1

Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



IPM plan





KG.EC.9 Key

Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

How you will be measured

KG.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

KG.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

KG.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

KG.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

KG.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

KG.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

KG.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

KG.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

KG.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



KG.EC.10

Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record





KG.EC.11 Key

Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

How you will be measured

KG.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

KG.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

KG.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

KG.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Waste transfer notes
- Waste Carrier name and registration number



KG.EC.12

Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. (New)

How you will be measured

KG.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/p>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.h>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubr>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.go>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-b>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
 - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
 - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
 - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
 - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-registe>
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farm>





KL.EC.1 Key

Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are bunded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

KL.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

KL.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

KL.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.EC.1.1

Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - borehole - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

KL.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

KL.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KL.EC.2

Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

KL.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.EC.4 Key

Standards

PPPs must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

KL.EC.4.b

PPPs are approved for use.

KL.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, with a label stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.EC.4.1

Standards

PPPs are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)



KL.EC.5 Key

Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

KL.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

KL.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KL.EC.6

Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

How you will be measured

KL.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



NPTC/Lantra certificates





KL.EC.7

Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

KL.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



KL.EC.8

Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KL.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

KL.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



PPP application records



KL.EC.8.1

Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



IPM plan



KL.EC.9 Key

Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

How you will be measured

KL.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

KL.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

KL.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

KL.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

KL.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

KL.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

KL.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

KL.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

KL.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



KL.EC.10

Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record





KL.EC.11 Key

Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

How you will be measured

KL.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

KL.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

KL.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

KL.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Waste transfer notes
- Waste Carrier name and registration number





KL.EC.12

Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. **(New)**

How you will be measured

KL.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/p>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.h>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubr>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.go>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-b>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
 - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
 - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
 - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
 - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-registe>
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farm>





KR.EC.1 Key

Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are banded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

KR.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

KR.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

KR.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.EC.1.1

Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

KR.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

KR.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KR.EC.2

Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

KR.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.EC.4 Key

Standards

PPPs must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

KR.EC.4.b

PPPs are approved for use.

KR.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, with a label stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.EC.4.1

Standards

PPPs are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)



KR.EC.5 Key

Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

KR.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

KR.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KR.EC.6

Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

How you will be measured

KR.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



NPTC/Lantra certificates





KR.EC.7

Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

KR.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



KR.EC.8

Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KR.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

KR.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



PPP application records



KR.EC.8.1

Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



IPM plan



KR.EC.9 Key

Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

How you will be measured

KR.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

KR.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

KR.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

KR.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

KR.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

KR.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

KR.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

KR.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

KR.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



KR.EC.10

Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record





KR.EC.11 Key

Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

How you will be measured

KR.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

KR.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

KR.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

KR.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Waste transfer notes
- Waste Carrier name and registration number





KR.EC.12

Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. (New)

How you will be measured

KR.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/p>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.h>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pub>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.go>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-b>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
 - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
 - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
 - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
 - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-registe>
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farm>





KF.EC.1 Key

Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are banded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

KF.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

KF.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

KF.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.EC.1.1

Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

KF.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

KF.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KF.EC.2

Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

KF.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.EC.4 Key

Standards

PPPs must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

KF.EC.4.b

PPPs are approved for use.

KF.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, with a label stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.EC.4.1

Standards

PPPs are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)



KF.EC.5 Key

Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

KF.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

KF.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KF.EC.6

Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

How you will be measured

KF.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



NPTC/Lantra certificates





KF.EC.7

Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

KF.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



KF.EC.8

Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KF.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

KF.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



PPP application records



KF.EC.8.1

Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



IPM plan





KF.EC.9 Key

Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

How you will be measured

KF.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

KF.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

KF.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

KF.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

KF.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

KF.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

KF.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

KF.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

KF.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



KF.EC.10

Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record





KF.EC.11 Key

Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

How you will be measured

KF.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

KF.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

KF.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

KF.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Waste transfer notes
 - Waste Carrier name and registration number
-





KF.EC.12

Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. **(New)**

How you will be measured

KF.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/public-register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/protecting-our-water-soil-and-air-a-code-of-good-agricultural-practice>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/publications/pesticides/>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/publications/pesticides/>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits and environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk/>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.gov.uk/>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-biocides/>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
 - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
 - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
 - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
 - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-register> (Wales)
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farmers>





KH.EC.1 Key

Standards

Potential pollutants must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.EC.1.a

Fuel tanks are bunded where required by legislation (see Appendix).

KH.EC.1.b

Agrochemicals are kept in a well-maintained store which allows for containment of any spillages.

KH.EC.1.c

Manufactured fertiliser is stored on a hard, dry surface.

KH.EC.1.d

Fertilisers that pose a combustion or oxidiser hazard are stored in accordance with the Safety Data Sheet.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.EC.1.1

Standards

Organic manures must be stored in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution to crops, feed and watercourses. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.EC.1.1.a

Organic manures (not including storage within a building) are not stored: - within 10m of inland freshwaters or coastal waters - borehole - where there is significant risk of runoff entering watercourses

KH.EC.1.1.b

Manure heap (not including field heaps) effluent runoff does not enter a watercourse, either directly or through land

KH.EC.1.1.c

Where manure is stored in temporary field heaps, these must be moved at least every 12 months.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)





KH.EC.2

Standards

In the case of packaging breakages potential pollutants must be transferred to a suitable container. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.EC.2.a

Container has an appropriate safe closure cap or bag tie.

KH.EC.2.b

The original label information is displayed.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.EC.4 Key

Standards

PPPs must be appropriate for their intended use. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.EC.4.a

Manufacturer's instructions are followed.

KH.EC.4.b

PPPs are approved for use.

KH.EC.4.c

Unapproved product is kept in a segregated area of the pesticide store, pending collection for disposal at the earliest opportunity, with a label stating that it must not be used.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permits/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.EC.4.1

Standards

PPPs are mixed/handled in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)



KH.EC.5 Key

Standards

PPPs must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.EC.5.a

PPP application does not occur in areas of high pollution risk, as identified on farm map.

KH.EC.5.b

PPP application does not occur in unsuitable conditions e.g. when there is a risk of drift or where soil conditions are covered soil or where the soil has been frozen for more than 12 hours in the previous 24 hours.

KH.EC.5.c

Buffer zone requirements of the PPP being applied are complied with.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



KH.EC.6

Standards

PPP application must be undertaken by competent operators.

How you will be measured

KH.EC.6.a

NPTC Pesticide Application Certificates/Lantra Awards Level 2 Pesticides qualification.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



NPTC/Lantra certificates





KH.EC.7

Standards

All PPP application equipment must be maintained and tested. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.EC.7.a

Frequency of testing is carried out as follows: - all new trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers are NSTS tested
trailed/mounted/self-propelled sprayers with a boom width over 3m are NSTS tested once every 3 years - subse
boom width of 3m or under and other application equipment (slug pellet, micro-granular applicators, weed wipers
handheld and pedestrian equipment does not require an NSTS test but should be checked by the operator at lea

KH.EC.7.b

Equipment calibration occurs at least annually.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- NSTS Certificates
- Calibration records



KH.EC.8

Standards

Records must be kept of all PPP applications. (Revised)

How you will be measured

KH.EC.8.a

Records include: - field/area identifier - crop/variety - total area, where applicable - sowing or planting date, where
justification/target for application - product name and active ingredient - rate of application - water volume - wind
where applicable - first permissible harvest date, where applicable - name of sprayer operator

KH.EC.8.c

Records are kept for at least 3 years.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permis>
register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



PPP application records



KH.EC.8.1

Standards

Where PPPs are used on crops an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan is completed. (Upgraded)



IPM plan





KH.EC.9 Key

Standards

Manufactured fertilisers and organic manures must be applied in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination.

How you will be measured

KH.EC.9.a

Any materials, including waste materials, that are applied to land should have agricultural benefit.

KH.EC.9.b

Exemptions/permits to use waste materials are held.

KH.EC.9.c

A Manure Management Plan (MMP) is kept and followed when applying organic manures to land.

KH.EC.9.d

MMP includes, at least: - Where and when manure can/cannot be applied (detailed on a map) - Calculations of total manure produced by stock at legal application rate - Details of Total Spreadable Area available and outlets for any surplus

KH.EC.9.e

Before application the following factors are considered: - NVZ restrictions - soil type - soil condition - crop requirements - watercourses - water supplies and abstraction points (including on neighbouring land)

KH.EC.9.f

Applications are not carried out during high risk times e.g. on waterlogged, flooded or snow-covered soil or where it has rained in the previous 24 hours.

KH.EC.9.g

Biosolids are assured under the Biosolids Assurance Scheme.

KH.EC.9.h

Untreated sewage sludge, untreated abattoir or catering derived animal by-products are not applied.

KH.EC.9.i

Applications are made in accordance with Appendix.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Exemptions/permits
- Manure Management Plan (or records detailing required information)



KH.EC.10

Standards

All manufactured fertiliser application equipment must be maintained and calibrated at least annually. (Revised)



Calibration record





KH.EC.11 Key

Standards

All wastes which cannot be utilised are disposed of in a manner that minimises the risk of contamination and pollution.

How you will be measured

KH.EC.11.a

Wastes are disposed of by a registered waste carrier.

KH.EC.11.b

Wastes are not burnt, with the exception of vegetation and untreated wood.

KH.EC.11.c

Empty PPP containers are: - cleaned using an integrated pressure rinsing device, or triple rinsed appropriately and securely - not reused - returned to the supplier or where non-returnable, disposed of via a registered waste carrier.

KH.EC.11.d

Redundant PPPs are disposed of via the supplier or a registered waste carrier.

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthabouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)



- Waste transfer notes
 - Waste Carrier name and registration number
-





KH.EC.12

Standards

Systems are in place to manage waste responsibly. (New)

How you will be measured

KH.EC.12.a

Opportunities are considered for: - reducing the production of waste - re-using waste - recycling waste, plastics in

Public register of waste carriers, brokers and dealers (Wales): <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/register-the-amazingtruthanouttesting/?lang=en> Protecting our water, soil and air – GOV.UK: (www.gov.uk)

Where to find
help



- Protecting our Water, Soil and Air: A Code of Good Agricultural Practice: <https://www.gov.uk/government/p>
- HSE guidance on storing, transporting and using pesticides and other agrochemicals safely: <https://www.h>
- HSE guidance on storing pesticides for farmers and other professional users: <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubr>
- Nutrient Management Guide (RB209) for making the most of organic materials and balancing the benefits environmental costs: <https://ahdb.org.uk/nutrient-management-guide-rb209>
- NFU and Voluntary Initiative template IPM plan: <https://ecommerce.nfuonline.com/home/ipm-plan/>
- City & Guilds Land Based Service pesticide application certificates of competence: <https://www.nptc.org.uk>
- National Sprayer Testing Scheme (NSTS): <https://www.nsts.org.uk/>
- Pesticides Register of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Authorised Products: <https://secure.pesticides.go>
- GB authorised biocidal products (including rodenticides): <https://www.hse.gov.uk/biocides/uk-authorised-b>
- Public registers of waste carriers, brokers and dealers:
 - <https://environment.data.gov.uk/public-register/view/search-waste-carriers-brokers> (England)
 - <https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/registered-waste-carriers-transporters> (Northern Ireland)
 - <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/wastecarriers/> (Scotland)
 - <https://naturalresources.wales/permits-and-permissions/waste-carriers-brokers-and-dealers-public-registe>
- Environment Agency resource efficiency and waste – key actions for farmers: <https://projectblue.blob.core.windows.net/media/Default/Pork/Documents/Key%20Actions%20for%20Farm>

